#### UNITARY PLAN UPDATE REQUEST MEMORANDUM

TO Celia Davison



FROM Nicholas Lau

DATE 12 December 2022

# SUBJECT Designation in accordance with sections 168 and 172 of the Resource Management Act (RMA)

This memorandum requests an update to Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part

**Reason for update –** A decision has been made to confirm a requirement for a designation under section 172 of the RMA. Pursuant to section 175(2) of the RMA, Council as the territorial authority must, as soon as practicable and without using Schedule 1, include the designation in its district plan.

Chapter	Chapter K Designations		
Section	Auckland Transport GIS Viewer		
Designation only			
Designation # 1838	Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade		
Locations:	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road		
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP		
Purpose	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor		
Changes to text and diagrams (shown in underline and strikethrough)	Include conditions and diagrams as per those specified in Auckland Transport Decision, as per Attachment 1 to this memo		
Changes to spatial data	Include boundaries of designation 1838 in accordance with Auckland Transport Decision		
Attachments	<ol> <li>Auckland Transport Decision</li> <li>1838 Designation Text and Auckland Transport Schedule underscore</li> <li>Designation Text and Auckland Trasport Schedule Clean</li> <li>GIS Viewer</li> </ol>		

Prepared by:	Text Entered by:
Nicholas Lau	Bronnie Styles
Senior Policy Planner	Planning Technician
Signature:	Signature:
mh l	Blatyle

Maps prepared by:	Reviewed by:
Rachel Joseph	Craig Cairncross
Geospatial Specialist	Team Leader
Signature:	Signature:
Signed off by:	
Celia Davison	
Manager Planning – Central South	
Signature:	
C. Danson	

Auckland Transport Decision



20 Viaduct Harbour Avenue, Auckland 1010 Private Bag 92250, Auckland 1142, New Zealand **Phone** 09 355 3553 **Website** www.AT.govt.nz

10 June 2022

Nicholas Lau Senior Policy Planner Central/South Planning Unit - Plans and Places Auckland Council Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142

Dear Nicholas

# NOTICE OF DECISION OF AUCKLAND TRANSPORT UNDER SECTION 172 OF THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991

Thank you for your letter dated 28 April 2022 advising of the recommendation of the Auckland Council Independent Hearing Commissioners in relation to the four Auckland Transport Notices of Requirement that comprise part of the Drury Arterial Network:

- NoR D2 Jesmond to Waihoehoe West Frequent Transit Network (FTN) Upgrade
- NoR D3 Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade
- NoR D4 Ōpāheke North-South FTN Arterial
- NoR D5 Ponga Road and Öpāheke Road Upgrade

The Commissioners' recommendation was that the Notices of Requirement should be **confirmed** subject to conditions.

Pursuant to Section 172 of the Resource Management Act 1991, Auckland Transport accepts in part the Commissioners' recommendation in relation to the Notices of Requirement.

The table below sets out the modifications made by Auckland Transport to the Notices of Requirement conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners on 28 April 2022 and the reasons for the modifications. Only those conditions that Auckland Transport has modified are outlined in the table below.

All other conditions are accepted as recommended by the Hearing Commissioners. Complete sets of designation conditions, including modifications made and a clean set as a result of the Auckland Transport decision, are **attached** to this letter as **Appendices A – D**.



	1		
Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	Reason for modification
All	Abbreviations and definitions	<ul> <li>Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules</li> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:         <ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Accept Commissioners' recommendation with me material changes to the CNVMP Schedules and the a construction works are not unreasonably delayed.
All	31	Designation Review         (a)            (b)       Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going basis, and at least every six months until Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul> <li>(i)</li> <li>assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;</li> <li>(ii)</li> <li>identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Reject – Auckland Transport does not consider that a of the designated area for construction or operation or managing potential uncertainty or perceived planning of the Project.</li> <li>Until funding is secured for the Project to coincide wit undertaking any further design work to enable refiner</li> <li>To keep affected parties informed, the designation coinformation to be shared through the establishment or source which will include information and updates on process, engagement with landowners and Public Weight</li> </ul>
NoR D4 and D5	42	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within <b>15</b> <u>20</u> years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	Reject 15-year lapse date for NoR D4 and NoR D5 The Commissioners' recommended 15 year lapse da on a misunderstanding of the planned timing of land a and related Project implementation timeframe. As acknowledged by the Commissioners, expert tran has demonstrated that the NoR D4 and NoR D5 Proj implemented in FULSS Decade 3 (2038-2048) – outs lapse date accounts for land in the relevant areas bei FULSS to be Decade 2 (2028-2038), the developmer infrastructure being implemented to support that grow Further, the 20-year lapse date provides adequate tir and purchase property. The 20 year lapse period was D5 using a range of considerations as noted by the C Auckland Transport does not consider a reduced laps provides a better outcome in terms of delivering the F Route protecting the corridor for the necessary timefr stakeholders and safeguards the alignment from inap In reality, Auckland Transport is unable to commence until funding has been secured. This will be determine

## Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners for NoRs D2 – D5

<sup>1</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 3 <sup>2</sup> NoRs D4 and D5: Condition 4



20 Viaduct Harbour Avenue, Auckland 1010 Private Bag 92250, Auckland 1142, New Zealand Phone 09 355 3553 Website www.AT.govt.nz

modifications to also provide for certification of ne associated certification timeframe to ensure
at a six-month timeframe for review of the necessity n of the Project is a feasible or efficient method for ing blight for affected parties prior to implementation
with future land release, AT does not anticipate nement of the designated boundaries.
a conditions (see Condition 2) provides for Project at of a project website or equivalent project information on project development, timelines, the s176 approval Works Act processes.
D5
date for NoR D4 and NoR D5 appears to be based nd release for future urban zoned land in Ōpāheke
ransport modelling carried out subsequent to FULSS rojects are anticipated to be sequenced and butside the proposed 15-year lapse date. The 20-year being released for development (according to the nent actually eventuating, and the transport rowth.
e time to secure funding, undertake detailed design was therefore carefully determined for NoR D4 and e Commissioners. apse period from 20 years to 15 years necessarily e Projects and providing certainty to landowners. theframe delivers certainty to the community and happropriate use and development.
nce detailed design/implementation of these Projects nined based on the rate of growth in the area and



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing	Reason for modification
		Commissioners	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
	03		relies on funding to be allocated at a national and regional level (i.e. through the Auckland Regional Land Transport Plan). Auckland Transport recognises that a longer lapse period may result in a perception of planning blight or uncertainty over private property impacts for landowners. However, these potential effects can be appropriately managed through other conditions which have been specifically designed to inform affected parties on project details and timelines (for example, see NoR D2 Condition 2, Condition 18, Condition 19) and other statutory mechanisms such as the s176 approval process and in some circumstances early acquisition.
All	9 <sup>3</sup>	<ul> <li>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan <ul> <li>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: <ul> <li>(i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the Project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: <ul> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi I andscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Waka Kotahi Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Druy Öpäheke Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the ovidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 14.19.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: <ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography. urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character, and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes also e design e do integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography. urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character, and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) promotes appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to,</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>Reject additions made to Condition 9 (c) to include reference to the outcomes of the Drury Ôpāheke Structure Plan.</li> <li>While Auckland Transport acknowledges the role of the Drury Ôpāheke Structure Plan in the planning process for future growth areas, it also considers that the Structure Plan is only indicative of the future land use at a point in time. Auckland Transport notes that there are already some differences in the land use patterns from that proposed in the Drury-Ôpāheke Structure Plan and what is being progressed through the current private plan changes, some of which have been approved and may shortly be operative.</li> <li>Notwithstanding this, the outcomes of the Drury Ôpāheke Structure Plan are generally provided for in the ULDMP condition. The condition has been drafted in a manner that ensures the detailed design of the Projects will respond to the land use present or planned at the time the Projects are being implemented, which Auckland Transport considers to be an appropriate response. If, upon implemented on the Drury Ôpāheke Structure Plan, then the same outcomes will be achieved.</li> <li>Reject additions made to Condition 9 (c) to include reference to the landscape and visual mitigation measures detailed in Mr Bentley's evidence.</li> <li>As Mr Bentley confirmed in evidence these measures were already covered in the ULDMP conditions<sup>4</sup>. Contrary to the Commissioners apparent understanding, Ms Skidmore for the Council also confirmed that the scope of the conditions around the preparation of an ULDMP is suitable and provides a sufficient framework to enable relevant matters and the detailed Transport does not therefore consider any further conditions are necessary</li> </ul>
All	10 <sup>6</sup>	<ul> <li>(a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explains the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

<sup>3</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 9

<sup>4</sup> NoR D3: D5 – D5. Condition 9
 <sup>4</sup> NoR D3: Mr Bentley primary evidence at paragraph 18.13 NoR D4: Mr Bentley primary evidence at paragraph 21.15 NoR D5: Mr Bentley primary evidence at paragraph 25.17
 <sup>5</sup> Auckland Council s42 Addendum (NoR D2 – D5), Appendix 1 Pages. 40-43, Paragraph 7

<sup>6</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 10



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:	
		A. Road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;	
		<ul> <li>roadside elements – such as lighting, sign gantries and signage, fences, and median barriers;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> </ul>	
		D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;	
		E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;	
		F. integration of passenger transport;	
		<ul> <li>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; and integration of open space linkages;</li> </ul>	Reject addition to clause (a)(iii)(G) – integration of
		H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 26 <sup>7</sup> ; and	(d)(i).
		I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.	
D2	11	<ul> <li>(a) The ULDMP(s) shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> <li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 29. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones, including ecological linkages identified in the Drury – Öpäheke Structure Plan;</li> <li>D. planting of stormwater wetlands;</li> <li>E. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under Conditions 27 and 28;</li> <li>F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the Project; and</li> <li>G. reinstatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate;</li> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</li> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of ecosource sourced species.; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Reject (a)(i)(C) – Auckland Transport does not cons identified in the Drury-Õpāheke Structure Plan or and linkages are covered by reference to streams, riparia included in the preceding words in the subclause of t



ion of open spaces is already provided for in Condition 9
consider it necessary to include "ecological linkages or any subsequent plan" as integration with these iparian margins and open space zones" which are se of this condition.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.	Reject (iv) as the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard is alr
D3 and D4		<ul> <li>(a) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> <li>A. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;</li> <li>B. where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones; including occlogical linkages identified in the Drury – Ópáheko Structure Plan;</li> <li>D. planting of stormwater wetlands;</li> <li>E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>F. reinstatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate;</li> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soliing and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of ecosourced species<sub>3</sub>: and</li> <li>(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscope Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated vorsion.</li> <li>(b) Man Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> </ul></li></ul>	Reject 11(a)(i)(C) – Auckland Transport does not co identified in the Drury-Öpäheke Structure Plan or ar linkages are covered by the reference to "streams, i included in the preceding words in the subclause of <b>Reject (iv)</b> as the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard is alre
D5	11	<ul> <li>(a) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:         <ul> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> <li>A. Identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 2524. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	



already included in the condition in 9(c)(iv).

t consider it necessary to include "ecological linkages r any subsequent plan" as integration with these is, riparian margins and open space zones" which are e of this condition.

already included in the condition in 9(c)(iv).

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	Reason for modification
		C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use , streams, riparian margins and open space zones <u>; including ocological linkagos identified in the</u> Drury – Ōpāheke Structure Plan;	Reject (a)(i)(C) – Auckland Transport does not cons identified in the Drury-Öpāheke Structure Plan or ar by the integration requirements with "streams, ripari
		D. planting of stormwater wetlands;	words of that sub-clause of the condition.
		E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and	
		F. reinstatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate;	
		<ul> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</li> </ul>	
		A. weed control and clearance;	
		B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);	
		C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);	
		D. mulching; and	
		E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco- sourced species.; and	
		<ul> <li>(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version</li> <li>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> </ul>	<b>Reject (iv)</b> as the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard is alre
		Advice Note: This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.	
All	14 <sup>8</sup>	<b>Existing Property Access</b> Where <b>the accessibility of a</b> property vehicle access <b>way</b> , which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.	<b>Reject the addition of 'accessibility'</b> The Commissioners noted that the term 'accessibilit may result from turning restrictions that are placed of of turning restrictions on individual properties has be not be feasible or safe in every instance to reinstate implementation of the Project.
			Auckland Transport therefore does not consider the there are various definitions of accessibility that typi intended here, which is to manage direct property a access upon implementation of the Project works. T been retained for consistency.



onsider it necessary to include "ecological linkages any subsequent plan" as these linkages are covered arian margins and open space zones" in the preceding

already included in the condition in 9(c)(iv).

bility' allows for the consideration of any effects that ed on existing property accesses. While consideration is been assessed as part of the Project design, it may ate alternative turning movements upon

the addition of the term 'accessibility' is appropriate as ypically involve a much broader meaning than what is y access effects and the provision of alternate safe s. The reference to access rather than accessway has

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
All	18 <sup>9</sup>	<ul> <li>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan         <ul> <li>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</li></ul></li></ul>	Reject addition to clause (a) in SCEMP condition The Commissioners consider that the preparation of regulatory view. However, Auckland Transport considers this to be u suitably qualified and experienced person and its pr engagement for projects of this nature.
		<ul> <li>Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;</li> <li>(v) Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;</li> <li>(vi) Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(vii) Methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and</li> <li>(viii) (vii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(d) The SCEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction and updated if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the persons referred to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on any further action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a result of this review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and confirmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of amendments undertaken by the project Liaison Person and confirmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of amendments</li> </ul>	Reject (b)(vi). The addition by the Commissioners r "Existing Property Access". Under Condition 14, dire the Outline Plan must demonstrate how safe alterna affected landowner). The SCEMP is targeted comm Works. Therefore, the engagement with landowners be undertaken earlier than the preparation of the SC Reject addition of clause (d) in SCEMP condition The SCEMP will be submitted to Council for its infor the Council agreed with. The proposed addition of c agreement process with Council for material change Council for its information only, this subsequent variable.
All	19 <sup>10</sup>	undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to the SCEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified within 1 month of the material change occurring.	and inefficient.
2 MI		<ul> <li>Complaints Register</li> <li>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition of (a)(v)</b> – Condition 17(b)(xi) requi to complaints about Construction Works. Air quality



# ion n of the SCEMP will benefit from Council's broader unnecessary where the plan will be prepared by a project teams are sufficiently experienced in rs relates specifically to Condition 14 (NoR D2) directly affected landowners will be consulted with and rnate access is provided (unless agreed with the nmunication and engagement during Construction ers whose access is affected under Condition 14 will SCEMP and better addressed via that process. ion. formation only, which Auckland Transport understands of clause (d) sets out a six monthly review and nges. Given the original SCEMP will be provided to variation process is considered to be disproportionate quires the CEMP to include procedures for responding ity matters will be dealt with under regional consents.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>(vi) (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manag upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> </ul>	
All	22 <sup>11</sup>	Construction Noise Standards         (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustic         – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table <u>as</u> <u>far as practicable:</u>	Reject removal of "as far as practicable" in (a). There will be times that construction noise cannot m and why CNVMPs are typically developed. The purp those standards in the first instance, as far as practic
All	24 <sup>12</sup>	<ul> <li>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</li> <li>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</li> <li>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for preventing or minimising the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22<sup>13</sup> and 23<sup>14</sup> to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:         <ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards apply;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition in clause 24(c)</b> and <b>reinstate the o</b> identification of methods to 'manage' construction no reinstatement of the term 'management of' in the cor standards and with the intention of the CNVMP as se
		<ul> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options including prioritising the management of construction activities to any requirements to avoid-limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable, unless it can be demonstrated that the work cannot practicably be undertaken during the daytime due to safety reasons, unreasonable traffic congestion or traffic delays or similar reasons;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities and management of noise and vibration complaints;</li> <li>(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22)<sup>15</sup> and/or vibration standards (Condition 23<sup>16</sup> Category A or Category B) will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;</li> <li>(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the program of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the provident of a schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the provident of a schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the provident of a schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVM</li></ul>	In rowever, Auckland Transport notes that the technical the Projects to occur either ahead of or in parallel to, sensitive receivers is therefore currently unknown ar In relation to 24 (c)(v) Auckland Transport notes that Condition 22) already preclude noisy or intensive conto an appropriate extent through reduced noise level event, Auckland Transport has accepted the majority some modification for simplicity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 19 <sup>12</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 21

- <sup>14</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>15</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 19

<sup>16</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 20
 <sup>22</sup> Independent Hearing Commissioners Recommendation Report, pg.45, paragraph 221



meet the noise standards, which is standard practice irpose of this condition is to require compliance with cticable.
e original wording – NZS6803 refers to the noise. Auckland Transport considers that the condition is appropriate as this is consistent with the set out in NZS6803.
) for the Drury Arterial Network is likely to take place in
tical assessments have considered the construction of to, the urbanisation of the area. The extent of noise and will depend on project implementation timing.
hat the construction noise standards (NoR D2 – construction activities on Sunday and public holidays vels criteria and working hours on these days. In any rity of the Commissioners' recommendation with

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 19

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		<ul> <li>those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22<sup>17</sup>) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23<sup>18</sup> Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition 24(c)(x))<sup>19</sup>;</li> <li>(xii) procedures for:         <ul> <li>A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 23<sup>20</sup>; and</li> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B vibration criteria of Condition 23<sup>21</sup>, including the requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and</li> <li>(xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reinstate deleted text in (c)(xii)(B)</b> – Auckland Tr how the criteria identified in Condition 23 (NoR D2) implemented should the construction vibration crite
All	25 <sup>23</sup>	Schedule to a CNVMP	
		<ul> <li>(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:         <ul> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22<sup>24</sup>, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
		A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or	
		<ul> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23<sup>25</sup>.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out:         <ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition in clause 25(b)</b> and reinstate the origentification of methods to 'manage' construction in reinstatement of the term 'management' in the condition standards and with the intention of the CNVMP as a
		<ul><li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li></ul>	
		<ul> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 25 (a)<sup>26</sup> and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>	

- <sup>17</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 19
- <sup>18</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>19</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 21(c)(x)
- <sup>20</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>21</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>23</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 22
- <sup>24</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 19
- <sup>25</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>26</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 22(a)



d Transport considers clause (c)(xii)(B) makes it clear D2) should be applied and what measures should be rriteria be exceeded.

he original wording – NZS6803 refers to the on noise. Auckland Transport considers that the ondition is appropriate as this is consistent with the as set out in NZS6803.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing	Reason for modification
		Commissioners	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.	
		<ul> <li>(c) When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not limited to, the following:         <ul> <li>(i) Determination of building classification: commercial, industrial, residential or a historic or sensitive structure;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reject – additions made in clause 25 (c) – (e).</b> These matters are already covered in the CNVMP conneed to be duplicated in a Schedule. Auckland Transport considers that Condition 24(c)(x criteria identified in Condition 23 (NoR D2) should be put in place if the construction vibration criteria are to
		(ii) determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and	
		(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing lovels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.	
		(d) The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.	
		(e) Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.	
		(f) (c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days, except in unforeseen circumstances, in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.	
		(g) (d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (f)(c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.	
D2	26	Historic Heritage Management Plan	Reject in part
		<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:         <ul> <li>(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.</li> <li>(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>	The restructure of the HHMP is inconsistent with the conditions across the designation conditions. As the proposed by Auckland Transport, the HHMP is now and in many instances is repetitive and long. Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in Mana Whenua). The Council will be able to input into Plan. Council will have another opportunity to provid Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive nature the Commissioners have largely adopted) is not app
		(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:	Specific reasons for the modifications are below: It is not necessary to specify a "nominated heritage s condition (NoR D2 – Condition 7) sets out that all ma



condition (NoR D2 – Condition 24(c)(xii)) and do not

)(xii) makes it clear how the construction vibration l be applied and what mitigation measures should be e to be exceeded.

the general structure of the management plan he HHMP has been merged with the original condition w overly prescriptive for a route protection designation

I in consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and into the HHMP before it is submitted with the Outline vide comment on the Outline Plan. Therefore, ture of the Council's recommended condition (which appropriate or necessary.

ge specialist" in (b). The overall "management plan" management plans are to be prepared by a Suitably

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and New	Qualified and Experienced Person(s). This was also recommendation report but did not translate to their r
		Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the	
		granting of any designation;	Reject (c) (listing every site potentially affected by th
		(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project; and	Under (c)(ii) and (iii), the HHMP will set out the method
		(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the nominated heritage	within the designation and the sites will be recorded a
		specialist(s) which include (but are not limited to) the following:	under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Ad
		A. locations proximate to waterways adjacent to Oira Creek and the Ngākōroa	to date assessment must be undertaken to fulfil the c
		Stream. Definition of the extent of the site of the Runciman homestead and farm	not consider it necessary to list every site potentially
		buildings (NZAA R12/1131, CHI 22177) using non-invasive techniques or	
		exploratory investigation	
		B. Historic tauranga waka site (NZAA R12/1131, 22177)	
		C. Ngākōroa Stream bridge site (NZAA R12/1171, CHI 23172)	
		D. Commissariat redoubt and wharf site, including related features including	
		beyond the defensive perimeter (NZAA R12/756, CHI 319, 14072, AUPOIP UID	
		<del>2173)</del>	
		E. Norrie Road Hingaia Stream bridge site (NZAA R12/1152, CHI 23078)	
		F. Drury Post Office store, bakehouse and residence sites (NZAA R12/1143, CHI	
		23071; NZAA R12/1149, CHI 23075)	
		G. Commercial buildings site/s, 236 Great South Road (no site number/s)	
		H. St John's Church and graveyard (NZAA R12/1129, CHI 2458, HNZPT list 2596,	
		I. Aroha Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692, AUPOIP UID 704) J. Former Drury creamery and casein factory (CHI 15102)	
		K. <u>Former railway worker's residence (CHI 22288)</u>	
		(iv) If removal of the former Drury creamery and casein factory building cannot be avoided	
		as part of the detailed design of the Project, then:	
		A. In the first instance, options for relocation of parts or all of the building within	
		the local area shall be investigated	
		B. If relocation options can be shown to have been exhausted, the building shall	
		be demolished, subject to archaeological deconstruction by a suitably qualified	
		and experienced buildings archaeologist (including salvaging historic materials	
		in reusable condition where possible) and recorded in accordance with Level I of HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1): Investigation and	
		recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any	
		subsequent version	
		C. The Manager and the Manager: Heritage Unit shall be advised in writing at least	
		10 working days prior to the relocation or demolition of the building with	
		accompanying records	
		(d) The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements, including the	
		conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for the Project.	
		(e) (b) To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall as a minimum identify and include: The	
		objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual	Reinstate the original objective of the HHMP. The
		effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:	same outcome as the objective recommended by the
		(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to	with the other management plan conditions in the des
		appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of	
		these effects and measures;	The HHMP proposed for the NZTA designation 6769
		(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the	responded to the specific context of that project and t
		Designation to inform detailed design;	justification to replicate that condition in the context o
		(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation,	Requirement where the HHMP condition has been de
		including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the	the local area as identified by expert evidence and wi
		HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;	



so agreed by the Commissioners in their ir recommended conditions.

the Project).

ethods for identifying all known and potential sites ed along with details of any archaeological authority a Act 2014. At the time of preparing the HHMP, an up ne conditions. On this basis, Auckland Transport does ally affected by the Project.

The reinstated objective of the HHMP achieves the the Commissioners and retains a consistent structure designation.

769 (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road) nd the structure of that condition set. There is no xt of the Drury Arterial Network Notices of n developed to respond to potential heritage effects in d will achieve the same outcomes.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project. <u>This shall include non invasive techniques or exploratory investigation to clarify the extent of the Runciman's Homestead site (NZAA R12/1131);</u></li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage assessment of:</u></li> <li>A. the former Drury Creamery and Casein Factory (12 Norrie Road, CHI site 15102) <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;</i> and</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>B. <u>the former railway worker's residence (18 Waihoehoe Road, CHI site 22288)</u> International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and</u> <u>sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using geotextile fabric and aggregate in construction compound areas not being earthworked and removal and reinstatement upon completing Construction Works;</li> <li>C. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects; and</li> <li>D. methods to recover or record any submerged artefacts or structural remains on the bed of the Ngākōroa Stream in the vicinity of the historic tauranga waka site; Ngākōroa Stream bridge site, or the sites of the Commissariat/Drury/Runciman wharves; and the bed of the Hingaia Stream at the Hingaia Stream bridge site.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Accept in part clause (ix) – While some of the wor accepted by Auckland Transport, (ix)C and D have The construction methods to minimise vibration on and CNVMP Schedule conditions and do not need The recovery of artefacts from streams is directly r (for example the construction of bridges). Regional sought before construction commences in the futur streams will be addressed at that time.
		<ul> <li>(x) in addition to complying with Condition 25 and (ix)C. above<sub>1</sub> methods to protect, avoid or minimise damage to the adverse physical effects (including, but not limited to structural or other damage, cracking, slumping, subsidence, collapse or breakage) to the Aroha Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692, AUPOIP UID 704) and St Johns Anglican Church and Cemetery graveyard (NZAA R12/1129, CHI 2458, HNZPT list 2596, AUP Scheduled Site UID 707) during Construction Works as far as practicable based on pre construction advice from a specialist heritage conservator;</li> <li>(xi) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xii) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations</li> </ul>	



wording recommended by the Commissioners has been we been rejected.

on historic heritage sites are covered by the CNVMP ed to be repeated in the HHMP condition.

y related to construction activities within the stream bed nal consents will be required for these works and will be iture. Any methods for the recovery of artefacts in

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).</li> <li>(xiii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;</li> <li>(xiv) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(xv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for</li> </ul>	<b>Reject clause (xiii)</b> – Auckland Transport considers covered adequately in the former wording (and reins
		<ul> <li>dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and         <ul> <li>(xvi) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.</li> <li>(f) The Council and descendants of the individuals interred (where applicable) shall be advised in writing at least 10 working days prior to removal or relocation of grave markers or building fabric from the St John's Anglican Church and graveyard site if this is required to achieve compliance with Condition 26(e)(x).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition of clause (f)</b> – The methods for pro Anglican Church and Cemetery is adequately cover the specialist heritage conservator and then set out plan is to be prepared in consultation with Council a Outline Plan process).
		<ul> <li>(g) Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.</li> <li>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.</li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition of clause (g)</b> – the HHMP is requir (along with HNZPT and Mana Whenua) and submit "management plan" condition (NoR D2 – Condition to a management plan which has been submitted w be submitted to the Council for certification as soon
		<ul> <li><u>Advice Note:</u></li> <li><u>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.</u></li> <li><u>1.</u> The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.</li> <li><u>2.</u> The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</li> </ul>	Reject the Commissioners' recommended advice discovery AUP rule. The advice note recommended
D3	23	<ul> <li>Historic Heritage Management Plan</li> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:         <ul> <li>(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.</li> <li>(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Reject in part The restructure of the HHMP is inconsistent with the conditions across the designation conditions. As the proposed by Auckland Transport, the HHMP is now and in many instances repetitive and long. Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in Mana Whenua). The Council will be able to input int Plan. Council will have another opportunity to provide



rs clause xiii to be too prescriptive and is already nstated) clause (x).
rotecting and minimising effects on the St John's ered by condition $(c)(x)$ . Methods recommended by t in the HHMP will be discussed with the Council (the and then comments able to be made through the
ired to be prepared in consultation with Council itted as part of an Outline Plan. The overall n 7) sets out that if there is a material change required with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall n as practicable.
<b>ce note</b> and reinstate advice note on the accidental d by the Commissioners is unnecessary.
he general structure of the management plan he HHMP has been merged with the original condition w overly prescriptive for a route protection designation
n consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and nto the HHMP before it is submitted with the Outline ide comment on the Outline Plan. Therefore,

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive nature the Commissioners have largely adopted) is not approximately adopted.
			the Commissioners have largely adopted) is not appr Specific reasons for the modifications are below: It is not necessary to specify a "nominated heritage s condition (NoR D3 – Condition 7) sets out that all ma Qualified and Experienced Person(s). This was also recommendation report but did not translate to their r <b>Reject (c)</b> (listing every site potentially affected by th The HHMP will set out the methods for identifying all and the sites will be recorded along with details of an Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. At the time of pro be undertaken to fulfil the conditions. On this basis, A to list every site potentially affected by the Project. <b>Reinstate the original objective of the HHMP</b> . The same outcome as the objective recommended by the with the other management plan conditions in the detail The HHMP proposed for the NZTA designation 6769 responded to the specific context of that project and to justification to replicate that condition in the context of Requirement where the HHMP condition has been ded the local area as identified by expert evidence and with the local area as identified by expert evidence and with



ure of the Council's recommended condition (which oppropriate or necessary.

e specialist" in (b). The overall "management plan" management plans are to be prepared by a Suitably so agreed by the Commissioners in their ir recommended conditions.

the Project).

all known and potential sites within the designation any archaeological authority under the Heritage New preparing the HHMP, an up to date assessment must s, Auckland Transport does not consider it necessary

he reinstated objective of the HHMP achieves the the Commissioners and retains a consistent structure designation.

69 (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road) ad the structure of that condition set. There is no ct of the Drury Arterial Network Notices of a developed to respond to potential heritage effects in will achieve the same outcomes.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects; and</li> <li>(a) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic horitage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(a) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP. legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discover Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discoverp protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Parson the nominated horitage expecialis(4) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relatives to cultural values identified under Condition 8).</li> <li>(iii) measures to mitigate adverse offects on historic horitage sites that achieve positive historic horitage outcomes. Maceures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and anonity of historic horitage fastures;</li> <li>(iii) definitions of ferms used to identify and assess historic horitage places and alignment with relevant tatutory definition as far as practicable;</li> <li>(iii) reporting requirements for historic horitage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plane for discomination of historic horitage subcesorvation (where necessary) storage and curstion of objects and attreas the completion of projects works, including a plane scalilation with helawarge that that forms part of the wider historic horitage places archive.</li> <li>(i) Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works and</li></ul>	Accept in part clause (ix) – While some of the word accepted by Auckland Transport, (ix) B has been reprivation on historic heritage sites are covered by the not need to be repeated in the HHMP condition.         Reject clause (xii) – Auckland Transport considers covered adequately in the former wording (and reins covered adequately in the former wording (and reins with HNZPT and Mana Whenua) and submitted as p plan" condition (NoR D3 – Condition 7) sets out that management plan which has been submitted with ar submitted to the Council for certification as soon as planted as the comparison of the
D4	23	Historic Heritage Management Plan	Reject in part



ording recommended by the Commissioners has been ejected. The construction methods to minimise he CNVMP and CNVMP Schedule conditions and do
s clause xiii to be too prescriptive and is already nstated) clause (x).
red to be prepared in consultation with Council (along part of an Outline Plan. The overall "management at if there is a material change required to a an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be s practicable.
<b>tote</b> and reinstate advice note on the accidental d by the Commissioners is unnecessary.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing	Reason for modification
		Commissioners	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:	The restructure of the HHMP is inconsistent with the conditions across the designation conditions. As the l
		(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.	proposed by Auckland Transport, the HHMP is now o
		(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.	and in many instances repetitive and long.
		(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse	Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in a
		effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.	Mana Whenua). The Council will be able to input into
		(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	Plan. Council will have another opportunity to provide Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive nature
		(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information shall be provided to	the Commissioners have largely adopted) is not appr
		Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the review process. This includes,	
		but is not limited to:	Specific reasons for the modifications are below:
		<ul> <li>Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and New</li> </ul>	It is not necessary to specify a "nominated heritage s condition (NoR D4 – Condition 7) sets out that all ma
		Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the	Qualified and Experienced Person(s). This was also
		granting of any designation;	recommendation report but did not translate to their r
		(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project which	
		include but are not limited to:	<b>Reject (c)</b> (listing every site potentially affected by the
		A. Areas adjoining and proximate to the routes of early roads and pathways.	The HHMP will set out the methods for identifying all and the sites will be recorded along with details of an
		(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the nominated heritage	Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. At the time of pre
		specialist(s) which include (but are not limited to) the following:	be undertaken to fulfil the conditions. On this basis, A
		A. Brick utility building, 31 Ponga Road (CHI 22281). (iv) If the brick utility building at 31 Ponga Road cannot be avoided as part of the detailed	to list every site potentially affected by the Project.
		design of the Project, then:	
		A. The building shall be demolished, subject to archaeological deconstruction by a	
		suitably qualified and experienced buildings archaeologist (including salvaging	
		historic materials in reusable condition where possible) and recorded in	
		accordance with Level I of HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines.	
		B. The Manager and the Manager: Heritage Unit shall be advised in writing at least 10	
		working days prior to the demolition of the building with accompanying records	
		demonstrating compliance with A. above and Condition 23(e)(vii) (d) The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements, including the	
		conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for the Project.	
		(e) To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall as a minimum identify and include:	
		(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual	Reinstate the original objective of the HHMP. The same outcome as the objective recommended by the
		effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:	with the other management plan conditions in the de
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of</li> </ul>	
		these effects and measures;	The HHMP proposed for the NZTA designation 6769
		(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the	responded to the specific context of that project and t justification to replicate that condition in the context o
		Designation to inform detailed design;	Requirement where the HHMP condition has been de
		(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological_sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the	the local area as identified by expert evidence and wi
		<ul><li>HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li><li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which</li></ul>	
		shall also be documented and recorded;	
		<ul> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage</li> </ul>	
		and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance	
		with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;	
		(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly	
		affected by the Project.	



he general structure of the management plan he HHMP has been merged with the original condition w overly prescriptive for a route protection designation

in consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and nto the HHMP before it is submitted with the Outline ride comment on the Outline Plan. Therefore, ure of the Council's recommended condition (which oppropriate or necessary.

e specialist" in (b). The overall "management plan" management plans are to be prepared by a Suitably so agreed by the Commissioners in their ir recommended conditions.

#### the Project).

all known and potential sites within the designation any archaeological authority under the Heritage New preparing the HHMP, an up to date assessment must s, Auckland Transport does not consider it necessary

he reinstated objective of the HHMP achieves the the Commissioners and retains a consistent structure designation.

69 (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road) ad the structure of that condition set. There is no tt of the Drury Arterial Network Notices of a developed to respond to potential heritage effects in will achieve the same outcomes.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series</u> <u>No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures</u> (November 2018), or any subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage assessment of:</li> <li>A. <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</i> The Brick Utility Building (31 Ponga Road, CHI site 22281);</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological</li> </ul>	Accept in part clause (ix) – While some of the word accepted by Auckland Transport, (ix) B has been reje
		<ul> <li>sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and</u> <u>sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse offects; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	The construction methods to minimise vibration on hi and CNVMP Schedule conditions and do not need to
		<ul> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).</li> <li>(xii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage</li> </ul>	<b>Reject clause (xii) –</b> Auckland Transport considers of covered adequately in the former wording (and reinst
		<ul> <li>stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;</li> <li>(xiii) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(xiv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> <li>(xv) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.</li> <li>(f) Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.</li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition of clause (f)</b> – the HHMP is required with HNZPT and Mana Whenua) and submitted as pa plan" condition (NoR D4 – Condition 7) sets out that i management plan which has been submitted with an submitted to the Council for certification as soon as p



ording recommended by the Commissioners has been rejected. In historic heritage sites are covered by the CNVMP to be repeated in the HHMP condition.
rs clause (xii) to be too prescriptive and is already nstated) clause (x)
ired to be prepared in consultation with Council (along s part of an Outline Plan. The overall "management at if there is a material change required to a an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be is practicable.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing	Reason for modification
		Commissioners	
		(additions to conditions are in hold and underlined and rejections are in hold and strikethrough)	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations	Reject Commissioner's recommended advice not
		(evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced	discovery AUP rule. The advice note recommended I
		completion.	
		Advice Note:	
		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.	
		1. The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the	
		Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places.	
		Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in	
		accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this	
		Designation. 2. The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during	
		Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and	
		artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.	
D5	23	Historic Heritage Management Plan	Reject in part
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and	The restructure of the HHMP is inconsistent with the
		maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:	conditions across the designation conditions. As the condition proposed by Auckland Transport, the HHM
		(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.	designation and in many instances repetitive and lon
		(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.	
		(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse	Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in
		effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable. (b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council,	Mana Whenua). The Council will be able to input into Plan. Council will have another opportunity to provide
		HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	mitigation measures developed at that time. Therefor nature of the Commissioners' recommended conditio
		(c) The HHMP shall be propared with up-to-date information. This information shall be provided to	
		Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the review process. This includes,	Specific reasons for the modifications are below:
		but is not limited to: (i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, granted	It is not necessary to specify a "nominated heritage s
		authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and New	(NoR D5 – Condition 7) sets out that all managemen and Experienced Person(s). This was also agreed by
		Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the	report but did not translate to their recommended cor
		granting of any designation;	
		(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project which	<b>Reject (c)</b> (listing every site potentially affected by th
		include (but are not limited to) the following: A. The site of the Opaheke railway station;	The HHMP will set out the methods for identifying all and the sites will be recorded along with details of an
		B. Opaheke East and West WWII camps (CHI 17016 and 17017); and	Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. At the time of pro
		C. Non-invasive techniques to determine if any graves or other features associated	be undertaken to fulfil the conditions. On this basis, A
		with the Presbyterian section of the Papakura Cemetery are present within the extent of the Designation and are affected by Construction Works.	to list every site potentially affected by the Project.
		(d) The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements, including the	
		conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for the Project.	Reinstate the original objective of the HHMP. The
		(e) (b) To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall identify: The objective of the HHMP is to	same outcome as the objective recommended by the
		protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as	with the other management plan conditions in the de
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to</li> </ul>	The HHMP proposed for the NZTA designation 6769
		appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of	responded to the specific context of that project and
		these effects and measures;	justification to replicate that condition in the context of
		(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the	Requirement where the HHMP condition has been do
		Designation to inform detailed design;	the local area as identified by expert evidence and w



**note** and reinstate advice note on the accidental ed by the Commissioners is unnecessary.

he general structure of the management plan the HHMP has been merged with the original HMP is now overly prescriptive for a route protection long.

in consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and nto the HHMP before it is submitted with the Outline vide comment on the Outline Plan and the detail of the efore, Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive lition is not appropriate or necessary.

e specialist" in (b). The overall "management plan" ent plans are to be prepared by a Suitably Qualified by the Commissioners in their recommendation conditions.

the Project).

all known and potential sites within the designation any archaeological authority under the Heritage New preparing the HHMP, an up to date assessment must s, Auckland Transport does not consider it necessary

he reinstated objective of the HHMP achieves the the Commissioners and retains a consistent structure designation.

69 (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road) nd the structure of that condition set. There is no kt of the Drury Arterial Network Notices of n developed to respond to potential heritage effects in d will achieve the same outcomes.

Designation	Condition number	Modification Commission	is made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing ners	Reason for modification
		(additions to	o conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(iii)	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological_sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the	
		(iv)	HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;	
		(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance	
		(vi)	with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly	
		(vii)	affected by the Project. methods for the removal and storage of the stone marking of the World War II Ōpāheke East	
			Camp during project works and identification of a suitable location to place it once project works are complete, in consultation with parties involved in the erection of the stone in its existing location	
		(viii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series</u>	
			No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.	
			A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any	
			subsequent version. B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any	
		(ix)	<i>subsequent version.</i> methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where	Accept in part clause (x) – While some of the wordin accepted by Auckland Transport, (x) B has been reject The construction methods to minimise vibration on his and CNVMP Schedule conditions and do not need to
		(x)	feasible and practicable to do so; methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and</u> <u>sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and	
			during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:	
			<ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse offects; and</li> </ul>	
		(xi)	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and	
		(xii)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, <b>methods and procedures in the HHMP</b> , legal obligations	
			relating to accidental discoveries <u>, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)</u> and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a Suitably Qualified and</u>	
			Experienced Person the nominated heritage specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).	<b>Reject clause (xiii)</b> – Auckland Transport considers of covered adequately in the former wording (and reinstated)
		<del>(xiii)</del>	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive	
			historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation,	



rording recommended by the Commissioners has been rejected. on historic heritage sites are covered by the CNVMP ed to be repeated in the HHMP condition.	
lers clause xiii to be too prescriptive and is already einstated) clause (xi)	

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;</li> <li>(xiv) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(xv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> <li>(xvi) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.</li> <li>(f) Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.</li> <li>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion.</li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition of clause (f)</b> – the HHMP is requir with HNZPT and Mana Whenua) and submitted as plan" condition (NoR D5 – Condition 7) sets out tha management plan which has been submitted with a submitted to the Council for certification as soon as <b>Reject the Commissioners' recommended advic</b> discovery AUP rule. The advice note recommended
		<ul> <li><u>Advice Note:</u></li> <li><u>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.</u></li> <li><u>1.</u> The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.</li> <li><u>2.</u> The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tüturu.</li> </ul>	
All	27 <sup>27</sup>	Accidental discovery during construction works and documenting requirements (including post- construction)         (a) Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol: <ul> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version and the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> </ul> <li>(b) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.</li>	Reject condition 27         As there is historic heritage within the Auckland Tra         Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga and an accidental dis         However, the AUP sets out an appropriate Accident         follow should it need to. It is unnecessary to have a         All protocols relating to accidental discoveries are in         the amended advice note.         Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive and n         compliance with designation conditions to be excess         Commissioners (relating to providing Council with e         been accepted and moved to Condition 26(c). Com         with adequate documentary records with response timplementation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 24 in the Independent Hearing Commissioners Recommendation Report



ired to be prepared in consultation with Council (along s part of an Outline Plan. The overall "management hat if there is a material change required to a an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be as practicable.	
<b>ice note</b> and reinstate advice note on the accidental ed by the Commissioners is unnecessary.	
ransport designations, an authority will be sought from liscovery protocol will not need to be relied upon. ental Discovery Protocol (ADP) that the project will a condition stating a separate ADP will be prepared. included in the HHMP already at clause (c)(xii) and	
d repetitive list of documenting requirements and log of essive. Part of the wording recommended by the electronic copies of all heritage assessments) has mpliance with this requirement will provide the Council e to any heritage identified through the Projects	

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(c) The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage discovery and on-going	
		compliance with the conditions of this Designation. This log shall be provided to the Manager:	
		Compliance Monitoring (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.	
		(d) In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a result of the work,	
		these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent heritage database. The information and documentation	
		shall be forwarded to the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)	
		or other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of the works being	
		completed on site.	
		(e) Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated heritage specialist(s)	
		shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage	
		Unit) which includes the log required by Condition 27(c) and certify that all Construction Works	
		have been completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.	
All	31 <sup>28</sup>	Low Noise Road Surface	Reject the Commissioners' recommended cond
		(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within	condition
		twelve months of completion of construction of the Project.	Auckland Transport confirms that an asphaltic conc will be applied withing 12 months of the constructio
		(b) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the	will be applied withing 12 months of the construction
		Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated	Resurfacing of Auckland Transport roads occurs ev
		version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be	Transport completes an assessment of the appropr
		implemented where: (i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or	Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Mana including the various trigger points outlined in claus
		(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and	use, likely wear and tear due to vehicle type. Public
		main road intersections); or	type of road surfacing required following that asses
		(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck	The new condition proposed by Auckland Transpor where any future resealing works for the Projects (i
		traffic; or	meet the triggers for asphaltic concrete surfacing, a
		(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.	of it). The timing of any resealing work will also be
		(c) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the	
		Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(b)(i) – (iv) <sup>29</sup> are not met by the road or a section of	
		it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate	
		when any resealing is to occur.	
D4	26	Traffic Noise	Modify the operational noise conditions for NoR
		(a) The project shall be designed to achieve an operational traffic noise level of Category B in the	
		Project design year (based on a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario) at the existing	In the traffic noise assessment submitted with the A existing PPFs for NoR D4 (Öpāheke North South F
		Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) shown in Schedule 2 and listed below:	updated Schedule 2. Before construction of the Pro
		(i) <u>6 Ponga Road</u>	achieving Category B levels will be determined by a
		(ii) <u>36 Ponga Road</u> (iii) <u>68 Ponga Road</u>	conditions set out the process for this which also in
		(iii) <u>66 Poliga Road</u> (iv) <u>201 Sutton Road</u>	<ul> <li>Preparation of a Noise Mitigation Plan to c</li> <li>Consultation with the relevant landowner</li> </ul>
		(b) Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall prepare a	Submission of the Noise Mitigation Plan to
		Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with Chapter 7 of P40 Waka Kotahi NZTA P40:2014	<ul> <li>when the mitigation needs to be impleme</li> </ul>
		Specification for Noise Mitigation and be provided to the Manager for certification.	<ul> <li>the circumstances where noise categories</li> </ul>
		(c) <u>The purpose of the Noise Mitigation Plan is to confirm that the mitigation of traffic noise achieves</u> Category B levels at the existing PPFs listed in Condition 26(a)(i) – (iv) and shown in Schedule 2.	no longer exists.
	1		

 $^{29}$  NoRs D3 – D4: Condition 25(b)(i) – (iv), NoR D5 Condition 26(b)(i) – (iv)



#### ndition in part and modify with an amended

ncrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) tion of the Project.

s every 10 years or so. Prior to resurfacing, Auckland opriate road surface application in accordance with the anagement and Systems 2013 (or any updated version) ause (b) relating to vehicle numbers, surrounding land blic funding of the road surface is directly linked to the sessment.

port sets out the process for advising Auckland Council s (in accordance with the AT Guidelines), does not g, and is no longer required on the road (or any section be provided to Council.

#### oR D4

e AEE, barriers were recommended at four individual n FTN Arterial). The four existing PPFs are shown in an Project, should these PPFs still exist, the mitigation for y a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. These includes:

confirm the mitigation for the four existing PPFs

to Council for certification

nented

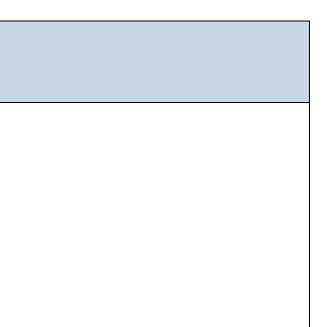
ies do not need to be met. For example, where the PPF

			•
Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	Reason for modification
		The Noise Mitigation Plan shall include confirmation that consultation has been undertaken with affected property owners for site specific design requirements and the implementation programme. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surfacing implemented in accordance with Condition 25 may be (or be part of) the traffic noise mitigation.         (d) The traffic noise mitigation shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of completion of construction.         (e) The Category B levels at the PPFs listed in Condition 26(a)(i) – (iv) and shown in Schedule 2 do not need to be complied with where:	

Yours sincerely

Jane Small Group Manager PMO, Strategic Programmes & Property





Appendix A – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D2 conditions (tracked)



## 18xx Jesmond to Waihoehoe West FTN Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Land between Jesmond Road and Waihoehoe Road West
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

# Conditions

## Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition	
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facilit and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.	
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan	
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval	
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.	
BMP	Bird Management Plan	
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.	
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan	
Certification of material changes to management plans <u>and CNVMP Schedules</u>	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan <u>or CNVMP Schedule</u> has been prepared in	

СНІ	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> </ul>
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018.
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.

Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands	For the purpose of Condition 2 <u>7</u> 8, the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands is the area shown in Schedule 2.
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator [coordinates system]
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.

Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
UID	Unique Identifier
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Genera	al Conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information	
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions belo Outline Plan(s), works within the designation accordance with the Project Description and	shall be undertaken in general
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Place</li> <li>requirements of the following condition and</li> </ul>	s, the conditions shall prevail;
	<ul> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Pl management plans under the condition requirements of the management plans</li> </ul>	is of the designation, the
2.	Project Information	
	<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual inform established within 12 months of the date on vinthe AUP. All directly affected owners and owriting once the website or equivalent inform established. The Project website or virtual inthese conditions and shall provide information (i) the status of the Project;</li> </ul>	which this designation is included occupiers shall be notified in ation source has been formation source shall include
	<ul> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receip</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in th of the RMA.</li> </ul>	
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of virtual information source shall be updated to date for Start of Construction, and any staging	provide information on the likely
3.	Designation Review	
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to land that it no longer requires for the or or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> </ul>	identify any areas of designated n-going operation, maintenance
	<ul> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in according RMA for the removal of those parts of the removal of the remova</li></ul>	
	(b) Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going k months until Completion of Construction, the	-

	(i) assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified
	for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;
	(ii) identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for
	construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the
	project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the
	Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of
	those parts of the designation identified above.
	those parts of the designation identified above.
Lapse	
	where with continue $404(4)(c)$ of the DNAA, this desire shall be a if not
	ordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not
given e	effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
Netwo	rk Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
<i>.</i> .	
(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with
	existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written
	consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:
	(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;
	(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-
	going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;
	(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and
	(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same
	location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.
	location with the same of similar enects as the existing utility.
(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities
( )	listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
	······································
nstructio	on Conditions
Outline	e Plan(s)
(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A
	of the RMA.
(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address
	particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work
	of the project.
$(\mathbf{c})$	Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to
(0)	
	the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:
	(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;
	(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;
	(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;
	(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;
	(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;
	(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;
	In acco given e Netwo (a) (b)

<ul> <li>with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without furthe process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has</li> </ul>		(viii) Tree Management Plan.	
<ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 30);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associat with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without furthe process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has</li> </ul>	7.	. Management Plans	
<ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without furthe process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 30);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan in accordance with Condition 6, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following</li> </ul>	
information. <u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base informati informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of t management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on		information. <u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not	
8. Cultural Advisory Report	8.	Cultural Advisory Report	
		Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the	

	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and		
	( )	identifying ngā taonga tuku iho_('treasures handed down by our ancestors')		
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To		
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to		
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:		
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the		
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;		
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on		
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;		
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be		
		impacted by the Project;		
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified		
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;		
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural		
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of		
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic		
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to		
		in Condition 20; and		
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project		
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the		
		Project required in any decision-making.		
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,		
		landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be		
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant		
		management plans where practicable.		
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:		
		(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report		
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and		
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six		
		months prior to start of Construction Works.		
		and Londo cana Dasian Managament Dian		
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan		
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of		
	()	Work.		
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:		
	(6)			
		landscape and urban context; and		
		(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects		
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it		
		contributes to a quality urban environment.		
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:		
		(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;		

	(d)	<ul> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Opāheke Structure Plan</u> and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 14.19.</li> <li>To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</li> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED)</li> </ul>
		principles;
		B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
		C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</li> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> </ul>

		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
		D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses <del> and integration of open space linkages</del> ;
		H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 26; and
		I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)	The ULD	MP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance
		requirem	ents:
		(i) pla	nting design details including:
		A.	identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 29. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		Б	
		В. С.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
		0.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones <del>, including</del>
			ecological linkages identified in the Drury-Öpāheke Structure Plan;
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
		E.	identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting
		<b>_</b> .	requirements under Conditions 27 and 28;
		F.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of
			any resource consents for the project; and
		G.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
		cor	lanting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the nstruction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include vision for planting within each planting season following completion
			works in each Stage of Work; and ailed specifications relating to the following: weed control and clearance;
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D.	mulching; and
			5.

		<ul> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species; and</li> </ul>
		(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.
	(b)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		Advice Note:
		This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.
12.	<u>Specif</u>	ic Outline Plan Requirements
	Flood	Hazard
	(a)	Where relevant to the Stage of Work, the project shall be designed to demonstrate that:
		<ul> <li>the unnamed tributary of the Ngakoroa Stream generally located at NZTM 1772069, 5891654 and shown in Schedule 1 is crossed by a bridge; and</li> </ul>
		(ii) the existing Norrie Road Bridge crossing the Hingaia Stream generally located at NZTM 1773201, 5891836 and shown in Schedule 1 is removed within 6 months of a new bridge crossing the Hingaia Stream becoming operational.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> </ul>
		(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;
		<ul> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings</li> </ul>
	1	existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.

(c) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
(d) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
Closure of Flanagan Road Intersection with Waihoehoe Road
If the Flanagan Road intersection with Waihoehoe Road requires closure, and no alternative connection has been provided for Flanagan Road, the project shall be designed to provide an alternative connection for Flanagan Road. Where this outcome cannot be achieved within the designation, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work.
Existing Property Access
Where the accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.
Realignment of Tui Street
The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the realignment of Tui Street provides for safe and legible access for the Drury and Districts Rugby Football and Recreation Club and community facilities using Tui Street and the use of the Drury Domain. This shall include provision of a left turn in at Waihoehoe Road if practicable, unless an alternative access can be provided. The Outline Plan shall also include confirmation that a safety audit of the final design solution has been completed.
Closure of Creek Street (south) Intersection with Bremner Road
The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the closure of Creek Street intersection with Bremner Road provides for adequate turning movements for heavy vehicles.

Constr	uction C	Conditions	
17.	Construction Environmental Management Plan		
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;</li> <li>(v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(viii) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;</li> <li>(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
18.	Stakeh	nolder Communication and Engagement Management Plan	
	(a)	A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	
	(b)	The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:	
		<ul> <li>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> </ul>	

	(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
	(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
	(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
	(v)	identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
	<del>(vi)</del> —	methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;
	<del>(vii)</del> <u>(vi)</u>	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
	<del>(viii)</del> <u>(vii)</u>	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
	.,	SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	and u perso any f resul confi ameu the S	SCEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction updated if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the ons referred to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on further action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a lt of this review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and irmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of andments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to SCEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified in 1 month of the material change occurring.
19.	Complaints	Register
	· /	I times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received It the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
	(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
	(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);

		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if
		deemed appropriate;
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; <u>and</u>
		(v) the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind
		speed if the complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and
	<del>(vi)</del>	• •
	(b)	A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.
20.	Cultur	al Monitoring Plan
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
	(c)	<ul> <li>The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</li> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition <u>26</u> <del>27</del>.</li> </ul>
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone

		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
21.	Const	truction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management
		activities on all road users;
		(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
		<ul> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hour to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(vi) methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents/public/stakeholders/emergency services).</li> </ul>
22.	Const	truction Noise Standards
	(a)	Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table <u>as far as practicable:</u>
	Table	22.1: Construction noise standards

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq</sub>	(15min)			
Occupied activity sensitive to noise						
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75	5 dB		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85	5 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80	) dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75	5 dB		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75	5 dB		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85	5 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75	5 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75	5 dB		
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75	5 dB		
Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85	5 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75	5 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75	5 dB		
	Other occupied	buildings				
A11	0730h – 1800h	70 dB				
All	1800h – 0730h	75 dB				
not practicable methodology in <b>Construction Vibratio</b> (a) Construction v Mechanical vit	ibration shall be measur pration and shock – Vibra	ed in accord	in the CNVN dance with IS d structures -	1P, then the 60 4866:20 - Guideline		
not practicable methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction v Mechanical vib the measurem and shall comp far as practical	e, and unless otherwise p n Condition 25 shall app on Standards ribration shall be measur pration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ply with the vibration star ble.	ed in accord ation of fixed	in the CNVN dance with IS d structures - neir effects o	IP, then the GO 4866:20 - Guideline n structures		
not practicable methodology in Construction Vibration a) Construction v Mechanical vib the measurem and shall comp far as practical	e, and unless otherwise p n Condition 25 shall app on Standards ribration shall be measur pration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ply with the vibration star ble.	provided for ly. ed in accord ation of fixed aluation of th ndards set c	in the CNVN dance with IS d structures - neir effects o	IP, then the SO 4866:20 - Guideline n structures owing table		
not practicable methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction v Mechanical vib the measurem and shall comp far as practical Table 23.1 Construct	e, and unless otherwise p n Condition 25 shall app on Standards ibration shall be measur pration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ply with the vibration star ble. ion vibration criteria	ed in accord ation of fixed aluation of the ndards set of	in the CNVN dance with IS d structures - neir effects or but in the follo	IP, then the O 4866:20 - Guideline n structures owing table Category		
not practicable methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction v Mechanical vik the measurem and shall comp far as practical Table 23.1 Construct Receiver Occupied Activities	e, and unless otherwise p n Condition 25 shall app on Standards ibration shall be measur pration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ply with the vibration star ble. ion vibration criteria Details Night-time 2000h	ed in accord ation of fixed aluation of the ndards set of - 0	in the CNVN dance with IS d structures - neir effects or out in the follo Category A*	IP, then the GO 4866:20 - Guideline n structures owing table Category B** 2mm/s		
not practicable methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction v Mechanical vik the measurem and shall comp far as practical Table 23.1 Construct Receiver Occupied Activities	e, and unless otherwise p n Condition 25 shall app on Standards ibration shall be measur pration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ply with the vibration star ble. ion vibration criteria Details Night-time 2000h 0630h Daytime 0630h -	ed in accord ation of fixed aluation of the ndards set of - 0 2000h 2	in the CNVM dance with IS d structures - heir effects of but in the follo Category A*	IP, then the 5O 4866:20 - Guideline n structures owing table Category B** 2mm/s ppv 5mm/s		

,	Category B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for			
	daytime			
	Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition $24(c)(x)$ , then the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.			
24.	nstruction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
(	A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.			
(	A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.			
	<ul> <li>The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for preventing or minimising the management of construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</li> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable prioritising the management of construction activities to avoid night works and other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays and vibration;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;</li> <li>(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the</li></ul>			

		implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;
	(xi)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23 Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition 24(c)(x));
	(xii)	<ul> <li>procedures for:</li> <li>A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 23; and</li> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or</li> </ul>
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 23, <u>including the</u> <u>requirement to undertake building condition surveys before</u> <u>and after works to determine whether any damage has</u> <u>occurred as a result of construction vibration</u> ; and
	(xiii)	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
25.	Schedule to	a CNVMP
	(Sch whic	ess otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP nedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to ch it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in sultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n.
	(i)	<ul> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> </ul>
	(ii)	construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
	mea	objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option isures for preventing or minimising <u>to manage</u> noise and/or vibration cts for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond be measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set
	(i) (ii) (iii)	construction activity location, start and finish dates; the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 25 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;

	<ul> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>
	(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.
<del>(c)</del>	When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not be limited to, the following:
	<ul> <li>(i) determination of building classification: commercial, industrial, residential or a historic or sensitive structure;</li> <li>(ii) determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and</li> <li>(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.</li> </ul>
<del>(d)</del>	The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.
<del>(e)</del>	Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.
<del>(f)</del> (c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
<del>(g)</del> <u>(d</u>	) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the

Manager for certification in accordance with (f <u>c</u> ) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into
occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into
account.
listoric Heritage Management Plan
<ul> <li>a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:         <ul> <li>(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.</li> <li>(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:
<ul> <li>(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the granting of any designation;</li> <li>(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project; and</li> <li>(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the nominated heritage specialist(s) which include (but are not limited to) the following: <ul> <li>a. locations proximate to waterways adjacent to Oira Creek and the Ngākōroa Stream. Definition of the extent of the site of the Runciman homestead and farm buildings (NZAA R12/1131, CHI 22177) using non-invasive techniques or exploratory investigation</li> <li>b. Historic tauranga waka site (NZAA R12/1131, CHI 23172)</li> <li>d. Commissariat redoubt and wharf site, including related features including beyond the defensive perimeter (NZAA R12/756, CHI 319, 14072, AUPOIP UID 2173)</li> <li>e. Norrie Road Hingaia Stream bridge site (NZAA R12/1152, CHI 23078)</li> </ul></li></ul>

	f. Drury Post Office store, bakehouse and residence sites (NZAA
	<del>R12/1143, CHI 23071; NZAA R12/1149, CHI 23075)</del>
	g. Commercial buildings site/s, 236 Great South Road (no site
	<del>number/s)</del>
	h. St John's Church and graveyard (NZAA R12/1129, CHI 2458,
	HNZPT list 2596, AUPOIP UID 707)
	i. Aroha Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692,
	AUPOIP UID 704)
	i. Former Drury creamery and casein factory (CHI 15102)
	k. Former railway worker's residence (CHI 22288)
	K. Torner failway worker s residence (or in 22200)
	(iv) If removal of the former Drury creamery and casein factory building
	cannot be avoided as part of the detailed design of the Project, then:
	A. In the first instance, options for relocation of parts or all of the
	building within the local area shall be investigated
	B. If relocation options can be shown to have been exhausted,
	the building shall be demolished, subject to archaeological
	deconstruction by a suitably qualified and experienced
	buildings archaeologist (including salvaging historic materials
	in reusable condition where possible) and recorded in
	accordance with Level I of HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines
	Series No. 1 (AGS 1): Investigation and recording of buildings
	and standing structures (November 2018), or any
	subsequent version
	C. The Manager and the Manager: Heritage Unit shall be
	advised in writing at least 10 working days prior to the
	relocation or demolition of the building with accompanying
	records
<del>(d)</del>	The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements,
· · /	including the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT
	for the Project.
<del>(e)</del> (b)	To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall as a minimum identify and
	include: The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and
	to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To
	achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
	(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and
	measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects,
	including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
	(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic
	heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
	(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within
	the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which
	an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has
	been granted;
	(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within
1	$\pi \gamma$ any uncoorded aronacological sites of post-1300 licitade sites within
	the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;

(V)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
	relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
	including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
	AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
	these are directly affected by the Project. This shall include non-
	invasive techniques or exploratory investigation to clarify the
	extent of the Runciman's Homestead site (NZAA R12/1131);
(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
	historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures
	to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
	proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological
	Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of
	buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any
	subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage assessment
	<u>of:</u>
	A. the former Drury Creamery and Casein Factory (12 Norrie
	Road, CHI site 15102) HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series
	No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and
	standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
	and
	B. the former railway worker's residence (18 Waihoehoe Road,
	CHI site 22288) International Council on Monuments and Sites
	New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.
(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8
	where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
<i>(</i> , )	do so;
(ix)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on
	historic heritage places <b>and sites within</b> identified as part of the
	Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction
	Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not
	limited to:
	A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
	protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
	access; and
	B. using geotextile fabric and aggregate in construction compound
	areas not being earthworked, and removal and reinstatement
	upon completing Construction Works; C. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other
	•
	potentially adverse effects; and D. methods to recover or record any submerged artefacts or
	structural remains on the bed of the Ngākōroa Stream in the
	vicinity of the historic tauranga waka site; Ngākōroa Stream
	bridge site, or the sites of theCommissariat/Drury/Runciman
	bruge site, or the sites of theophillissandt/Drury/Runoindh

	wharves; and the bed of the Hingaia Stream at the Hingaia
	Stream bridge site.
(x)	in addition to complying with Condition 25 and (ix)C. above, methods to
()	protect <del>avoid</del> or minimise damage <u>to the</u> <del>adverse physical effects</del>
	(including, but not limited to structural or other damage, cracking,
	slumping, subsidence, collapse or breakage) to the Aroha
	Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692, AUPOIP UID
	704) and St Johns Anglican Church and Cemetery <del>graveyard</del> (NZAA
	R12/1129, CHI 2458, HNZPT list 2596, AUP Scheduled Site UID 707)
	during Construction Works as far as practicable based on pre-
	construction advice from a specialist heritage conservator.
(xi)	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
	achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased
	public awareness and interpretation signage; and
(xii)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
	on historic heritage places within the Designation <del>, methods and</del>
	procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental
	discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and
	accidental discovery protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall
	be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>
	Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage
	<del>specialist(s)</del> and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the
	training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
<del>(xiii)</del>	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
	achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but
	not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic
	heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage
	material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and
	active conservation/restoration of heritage features;
<del>(xiv)</del>	definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places
	and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;
<del>(xv)</del>	reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the
	completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects
	works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and
(xvi)	measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary),
	storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu)
	and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the
	wider historic heritage places archive.
(f) The C	Council and descendants of the individuals interred (where applicable)
· /	be advised in writing at least 10 working days prior to removal or
	ation of grave markers or building fabric from the St John's Anglican
	ch and graveyard site if this is required to achieve compliance with
	ition <del>26(e)(x).</del>
(g) Any n	naterial changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction
	s shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and
1	

		submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.
	(C)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion.
		Advice Notes:
		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.
		1. The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this
		Designation. 2. The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.
<u>27.</u>	Ac	cidental discovery during construction works and historic heritage
	doo	cumenting requirements (including post-construction)
		amenting requirements (melaang post-construction)
	$(\mathbf{a})$	
	<del>(a)</del>	Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority
	<del>(a)</del>	Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic
	<del>(a)</del> -	Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:
	<del>(a)</del>	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended</li> </ul>
	<del>(a)</del>	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> </ul>
	<del>(a)</del> -	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended</li> </ul>
	<del>(a)</del> -	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as</li> </ul>
	<del>(a)</del>	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site specific project detail. The Requiring</li> </ul>
	<del>(a)</del> -	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as</li> </ul>
	<del>(a)</del>	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
	<del>(a)</del>	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
	<del>(b)</del> -	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> <li>Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.</li> <li>The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation.</li> </ul>
	<del>(b)</del> -	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:</li> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> <li>Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.</li> </ul>

	<del>(d)</del>	In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwarded to the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of the works being completed on site.	
	(e)	Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated heritage specialist(s) shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) which includes the log required by Condition 27(c) and certify that all Construction Works have been completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.	
<del>28</del> <u>27</u> .	Pre-C	onstruction Wetland Bird Survey	
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work within 500m of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to:</li> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul>	
	(c)	If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds without impact management, then Condition <u>28</u> <del>29</del> applies.	
<del>29</del> <u>28</u> .	Bird N	Management Plan	
	(a)	If required under Condition <u>27</u> <del>28</del> , prior to the start of construction for a Stage of Work within 500m of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a BMP shall be prepared and implemented.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the BMP is to avoid and/or minimise impacts of construction activities on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds in the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands. The BMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve this objective. These methods may include:</li> <li>(i) commencing Construction Works outside of the wetland bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable, in order to discourage bird nesting in the construction areas within the designation;</li> </ul>	

		(ii)	a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds undertaken
			by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. This should occur prior
			to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of the
			Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands (including establishment of construction
			areas adjacent to the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands). Surveys should be
			repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and
			following periods of construction inactivity;
		(iii)	protection and buffer measures if nesting Threatened or At-Risk
			Wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area
			(including laydown areas). This could include:
			A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining
			vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where
			necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include
			the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
			B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a
			Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction works
			within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the
			Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest
			location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as
			<ul><li>confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; and</li><li>C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works</li></ul>
			are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably
			Qualified and Experienced Person;
		(iv)	a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of the Ngakoroa
		( )	Stream Wetlands and the construction area (along the edge of the
			stockpile/laydown area). This could be achieved by retaining existing
			vegetation or by planting unvegetated areas with native coastal
			forest/riparian/wetland species (as appropriate). Marker poles, tape and
			signage could also be used to clearly delineate the wetland area to
			prevent encroachment; and
		(v)	minimising light spill from construction areas into the Ngakoroa Stream
		(.)	Wetlands.
	(c)	The I	BMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to
		be ur	ndertaken in compliance with conditions of any resource consents
		grant	ted for the project.
			ice Note:
		•	ending on the potential effects of the project, the resource consents for project may include the following monitoring and management plans:
		ine p	oject may include the following monitoring and management plans.
		(a)	Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
		(b)	Vegetation restoration plans; and
		(C)	Fauna management plans (e.g. herpetofauna, bats).
<del>30</del> <u>29</u> .	Tree M	anad	ement Plan
<u> </u>			

	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared.	
	(b)	The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3.	
<ul> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree may include:</li> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require reactive the ULDMP planting design details in the roots, true for the tree protection a roots, trunks and branches; and</li> <li>C. methods for work within the rootzone or retained in line with accepted arboricu (iii) demonstrate how the tree management mean above) are consistent with conditions of any</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</li> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3. This may include:</li> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11);</li> <li>B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> <li>C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</li> </ul>	
<del>31</del> <u>30</u> .	Netwo	ork Utility Management Plan	
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>	
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.	
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.	

	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
<u>Operat</u>	ional C	Conditions
<del>32</del> <u>31</u> .	Low	Noise Road Surface
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the preject
	(b)	<ul> <li>the project.</li> <li>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset</li> <li>Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(b)(i) –(iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

## **Attachments**

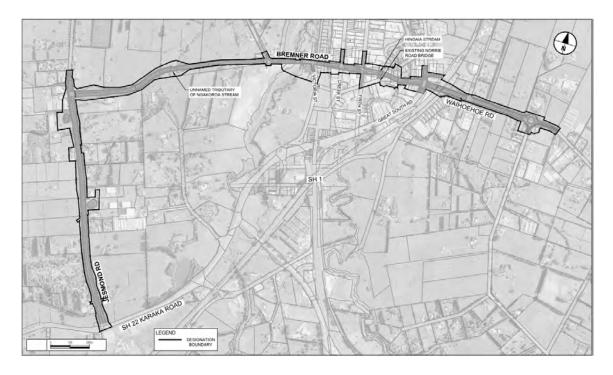
## Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

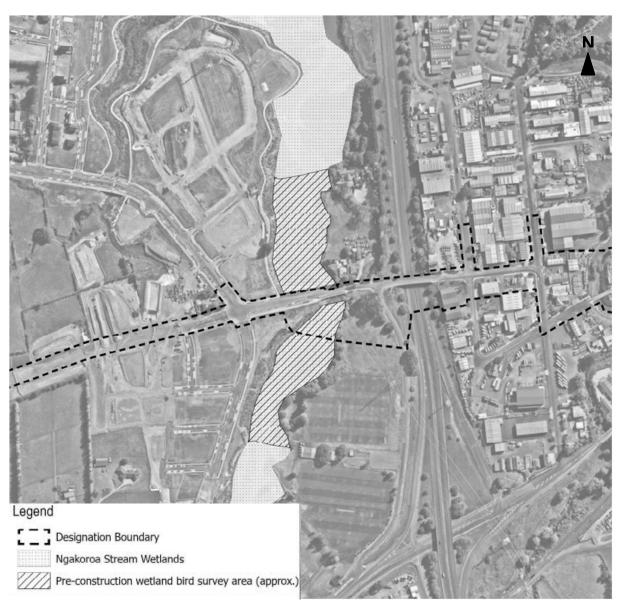
### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury from Jesmond Road (from State Highway 22) to Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems and realignment of Tui Street;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

## Concept Plan





# Schedule 2: Pre-construction Wetland Bird Survey

# Schedule 3: Trees to be Included in the Tree Management Plan

Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
27	Hedge / shelter belt	undefined	Cryptomeria japonica	Within 201 Jesmond Road (Lot 1 DP 365133) adjoining the road corridor	Heritage
39	Tree group	9	Platanus x hispanica 'Acerifolia'	Within the Bremner Road road corridor adjoining 132F Bremner Road (Lot 611 DP 528695), 132E Bremner Road (Lot 610 DP 528695).	Road
40	Tree group	8	Pinus radiata	Within 20 Victoria Street (Part Allot 37 PSH OF Opaheke). Drury Sports Complex, on the corner of Bremner Road and Victoria Road	Open space
41	Tree group	5	Quercus palustris, Liquidambar styraciflua, Ligustrum lucidum, Fraxinus ornus	Within 20 Victoria Street (Part Allot 37 PSH OF Opaheke). Drury Sports Complex, adjacent to Ngakoroa Stream.	Open space, Riparian
42	Tree group	8	Quercus palustris, Liquidambar styraciflua, Populus yunnanensis	Within the Victoria Street Road corridor / Drury Sports Complex	Open space
43	Tree group	4	Quercus robur	Within the State Highway 1 road corridor	Road
44	Tree group	3	Melia azedarach, Podocarpus totara	Within the Creek Street road corridor adjacent to 11 Bremner Road (1/3 SH Lot 1 DP 144254, Factory 1 DP 144254)	Road
45	Tree group	2	Betula pendula	Within the Bremner Road road corridor adjacent to 69 Creek Street (Lot 1 DP 201670)	Road
46	Tree group	3	Salix fragilis, Populus alba	Within the Esplanade Reserve at 19 Norrie Road (Crown Land Survey Office Plan 200).	Open Space
48	Tree group	3	Salix alba, Populus yunnanensis	Within the Cameron Road paper road corridor adjoining 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409).	Road
49	Single Tree	1	Thuja occidentalis	Within the Cameron Road paper road corridor adjoining 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409).	Road
50	Single Tree	1	Picea sitchensis	Within 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409) adjoining the Norrie Road road corridor.	Heritage
51	Single Tree	1	Cryptomeria japonica	Within 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409) adjoining the Norrie Road road corridor.	Heritage
52	Tree group	3	Quercus robur	Within the Waihoehoe Road road corridor adjoining 236 Great South Road (Lot 1 DP 205378)	Road
150	Tree group	5	Washingtonia robusta	Within the road corridor adjoining 239- 243 Great South Road (Lot 1 DEEDS Whau 72, Lot 5 DEEDS Whau 72)	Road

#### Tree Location Plan 1



#### Tree Location Plan 2



#### Tree Location Plan 3



Appendix A – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D2 conditions (clean)



## 18xx Jesmond to Waihoehoe West FTN Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Land between Jesmond Road and Waihoehoe Road West
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor

# Conditions

## Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BMP	Bird Management Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> </ul>
СНІ	Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018.
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.

Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands	For the purpose of Condition 27, the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands is the area shown in Schedule 2.
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator [coordinates system]
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.

Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
UID	Unique identifier
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>Genera</u>	I Conditions		
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information		
••	Activity in General Accordance with Flans and information		
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.		
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:         <ul> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
2.	Project Information		
	<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.		
3.	Designation Review		
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>		

4.	Lapse			
	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.			
5.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)			
	(a)	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</li> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the ongoing provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul>		
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.		
Pre-co	nstructio	on Conditions		
6.	Outline	e Plan(s)		
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.		
	(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Wo of the project.			
	(c)	<ul> <li>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Bird Management Plan; and</li> <li>(viii) Tree Management Plan.</li> </ul>		
7.	Manag	ement Plans		
	(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 30);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> </ul>		

	T	
		<ul> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition,</li> </ul>
		along with a summary of where comments have:
		A. been incorporated; and
		B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;
		<ul> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>
	(b)	Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:
		<ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and</li> </ul>
		(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan in accordance with Condition 6, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information.
		<u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.
8.	Cultural Advisory Report	
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</li> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li> </ul>

1		(ii) acts out the desired outcomes for menagement of notential offsets on	
		<ul> <li>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> </ul>	
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be	
		impacted by the Project;	
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified	
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;	
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural	
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of	
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic	
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to	
		in Condition 20; and	
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project	
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the	
		Project required in any decision-making.	
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,	
		landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be	
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant	
		management plans where practicable.	
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:	
		(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report	
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and	
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six	
		months prior to start of Construction Works.	
9.	Urbai	n and Landscape Design Management Plan	
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of	
		Work.	
		Work.	
	(b)		
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:	
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding	
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects</li> </ul>	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it</li> </ul>	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects</li> </ul>	
	(b) (c)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated</li> </ul>	

		( )	Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
	project:		nieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the t:
		4 1	s designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed copography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
		N N	provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport nfrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
		(iii)   (iv)	promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
			<ul> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> </ul>
		I	B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
		(	C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	The U	LDMP(s) shall include:
		(	a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
		(ii) d	developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
			<ul> <li>andscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> </ul>
		I	<li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li>
		(	C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
		I	D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		I	<ul> <li>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> </ul>
		I	F. integration of passenger transport;
		(	G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;

		<ul> <li>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 26; and</li> </ul>
		<ol> <li>re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.</li> </ol>
11.	(a)	<ul> <li>driveways, accessways and fences.</li> <li>The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> <li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 29. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li> <li>D. planting of stormwater wetlands;</li> <li>E. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under Conditions 27 and 28;</li> <li>F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	and use of eco-sourced species. Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		<u>Advice Note:</u> This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific

12.	Snec	purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots. <b>ific Outline Plan Requirements</b>	
	Flood Hazard		
	(a)	<ul> <li>Where relevant to the Stage of Work, the project shall be designed to demonstrate that:</li> <li>(i) the unnamed tributary of the Ngakoroa Stream generally located at NZTM 1772069, 5891654 and shown in Schedule 1 is crossed by a bridge; and</li> <li>(ii) the existing Norrie Road Bridge crossing the Hingaia Stream generally located at NZTM 1773201, 5891836 and shown in Schedule 1 is removed within 6 months of a new bridge crossing the Hingaia Stream becoming operational.</li> </ul>	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>	
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).	
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.	

13.	Closure of Flanagan Road Intersection with Waihoehoe Road				
	If the Flanagan Road intersection with Waihoehoe Road requires closure, and no alternative connection has been provided for Flanagan Road, the project shall be designed to provide an alternative connection for Flanagan Road. Where this outcome cannot be achieved within the designation, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work.				
14.	Existing Property Access				
	Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.				
15.	Realignment of Tui Street				
	The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the realignment of Tui Street provides for safe and legible access for the Drury and Districts Rugby Football and Recreation Club and community facilities using Tui Street and the use of the Drury Domain. This shall include provision of a left turn in at Waihoehoe Road if practicable, unless an alternative access can be provided. The Outline Plan shall also include confirmation that a safety audit of the final design solution has been completed.				
16.	Closure of Creek Street (south) Intersection with Bremner Road				
	The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the closure of Creek Street intersection with Bremner Road provides for adequate turning movements for heavy vehicles.				
<u>Constr</u>	nstruction Conditions				
17.	Construction Environmental Management Plan				
	<ul> <li>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>				
	(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any				

		advaraa affaata a	appointed with Construction Marks on far on practice bla.
			ssociated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To
		-	ctive, the CEMP shall include:
		()	nd responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		· · /	e site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		-	eir contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii) the Constru	iction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		proposed h	ours of work;
		(iv) details of th	e proposed construction yards including temporary
		screening v	vhen adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling
		activities ar	nd construction lighting;
		(v) methods fo	r controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of
			n materials from public roads or places;
			r providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		<b>、</b> ,	o mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out
		· · /	ns, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond
		=	of heavy rain;
		•	for incident management;
		. , .	for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment
		· / ·	•
			charges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;
		( )	o address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
		•	materials, along with contingency procedures to address
		•••	spill response(s) and clean up;
		· / ·	for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		methods fo	r amending and updating the CEMP as required.
40			
18.	Stake	older Communic	ation and Engagement Management Plan
	(a)		e prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(a)	Work.	e prepared prior to the start of construction for a stage of
		WOIK.	
	(h)	The chiective of t	be SCEMD is to identify how the public and stakeholders
	(b)	-	the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
		· · ·	affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
			oughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
		the SCEMP shall	include:
		(i) the center	at dataile for the Droject Liejeen Dereen. These dataile shall
		()	ct details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall
			Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
		prominen	tly displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(ii) the proce	dures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for
			•
			on of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints
		about the	Construction Works;
		(iii) methods	or engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in
		<b>、</b> ,	on with Mana Whenua;
		Consulati	סוד שונדו שמוזמ שיווסוועמ,

	(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
	(v)	identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
	(vi)	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
	(vii)	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
(c)	-	SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of k.
Com	plaints	Register
(a)		I times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received at the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
	(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
	(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
	(iii)	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
	(iv)	the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
	(v)	any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
(b)	avail	py of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made able to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the est is made.
Cultu	ural Mo	nitoring Plan
(a)	prep	to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be ared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in boration with Mana Whenua.
	Com (a) (b)	(v) (vi) (vi) (vii) (vii) (c) Any infor Work Complaints (a) At al abou (i) (ii) (ii) (ii) (iii) (iii) (iv) (v) (v) (v) (v) (v) (v) (v) (v) (v) (

	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
	(c)	<ul> <li>The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</li> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring.</li> </ul>
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 26. <u>Advice Note</u> Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for
		the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
21.	Const	ruction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul>

(v) (vi) (vii) (viii)	managem and cyclis methods t and/or priv arrangeme the manage covering le exit points on public to methods to measures	on of detour routes and ent and maintenance of ts, on existing roads; o maintain vehicle acces vate roads where practic ents when it will not be; gement approach to load oads of fine material, the and the timely removal roads; and hat will be undertaken to to affected road users ( public/stakeholders/eme	traffic flows, includ ss to public and prive able, or to provide ds on heavy vehicle e use of wheel-wash of any material dep o communicate traff e.g.	ing pedestrians vate property alternative access es, including h facilities at site posited or spilled
. Constructio	on Noise St	andards		
NZS	6803:1999 e standards	ise shall be measured a Acoustics – Constructio set out in the following on noise standards	n Noise and shall c	omply with the
Day o	f week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>
		Occupied activity sens	sitive to noise	
Weekday Saturday		0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB
		0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
Sunday an Holidays	d Public	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
		Other occupied b	ouildings	
All		0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB	
not	practicable,	nce with the noise stand and unless otherwise pr Condition 25 shall apply	ovided for in the Cl	
Constructio	on Vibratio	n Standards		

T	the measureme		of their effects or	n structures		
F	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**		
	Dccupied Activities ensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv		
		Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
(	Other occupied buildin	ngs Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
A	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 DIN4150-3:19			
24. C	by Condition 24(c)(x), then the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan					
(a		U				
	Work.	be prepared prior to the Start o	of Construction fo	or a Stage of		
(b	, Work.	be prepared prior to the Start of be implemented during the Sta		J. J		
(b (c	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>A CNVMP shall</li> <li>The objective of and implemental construction no vibration standa To achieve this Annex E2 of the Construction Not following:         <ul> <li>(i) description</li> <li>(ii) hours of construction of const</li></ul></li></ul>		age of Work to whether the dependent of the management of the management of the extent	nich it relates evelopment agement of tion noise ar t practicable ordance with <i>tics</i> – address the sses; uction		

	1	a biovarably of management and without in a time in the line and
	(v)	a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times,
	()	including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
	(vi)	methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
	(vii)	
	(***)	and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction
		activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise
		and vibration complaints;
	(viii	
	(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
		equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected
		construction site behaviours for all workers;
	(x)	identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23 Category A or Category B) will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be
		implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;
	(xi)	
		CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
		(Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23 Category B) will
		not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at
		the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management
	(vii)	controls (Condition 24(c)(x));
	(xii)	procedures for: A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 23; and
		B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		Category A vibration criteria of Condition 23, including the
		requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and
		after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a
	<i>/</i>	result of construction vibration; and
	(xiii)	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
25.	Schedule t	o a CNVMP
	• •	ess otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP
	•	hedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to
		ch it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in sultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,
	whe	
	(i)	construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
		standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the $L_{Aeq}$
		criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
		A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2
		months; or

		B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10
	(1	days; ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
	n c (i (i (i (i	<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out: <ul> <li>i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> </ul> </li> <li>iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 25(a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ul>
	w C	he Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 orking days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall orm part of the CNVMP.
	th si N S	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, ne Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites ubject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the flanager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended ichedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and ccupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into ccount.
26.	Historic	Heritage Management Plan
	( )	HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	m	he objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and nitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, ne HHMP shall identify:
	(	<ul> <li>any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>

(ii)	methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic
	heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
(iii)	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within
	the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which
	an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has
	been granted;
(iv)	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within
(10)	the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
(, )	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
(v)	
	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
	relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
	including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
	AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
	these are directly affected by the Project. This shall include non
	invasive techniques or exploratory investigation to clarify the extent of
	the Runciman's Homestead site (NZAA R12/1131);
(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
	historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures
	to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
	proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological
	Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of
	buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent
	version. This shall include a built heritage assessment of:
	A. the former Drury Creamery and Casein Factory (12 Norrie Road,
	CHI site 15102); and
	B. the former railway worker's residence (18 Waihoehoe Road, CHI
	site 22288);
(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8
()	where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
	do so;
(iv)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on
(ix)	historic heritage places and sites within the Designation and during
	Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include,
	but are not limited to:
	A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
	protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
	access; and
	B. using geotextile fabric and aggregate in construction compound
	areas not being earthworked, and removal and reinstatement
	upon completing Construction Works;
(x)	methods to protect or minimise damage to the Aroha
	Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692, AUPOIP UID
	704) and St Johns Anglican Church and Cemetery (NZAA R12/1129,
	CHI 2458, HNZPT list 2596, AUP Scheduled Site UID 707) during

		Construction Works as far as practicable based on pre-construction
		advice from a specialist heritage conservator.
		(xi) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
		achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public
		awareness and interpretation signage; and
		(xii) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
		on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations
		relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule
		(E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of
		Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and
		Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent
		the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
	(c)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage
	( )	investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the
		Manager within 12 months of completion.
		Advice Notes:
		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in
		Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.
27.	Pre-C	onstruction Wetland Bird Survey
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work within 500m of the
	(a)	
	``	•
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.
	(b)	Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. The purpose of the survey and assessment is to:
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: (i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: (i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: (i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and (ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: (i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and (ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their
		<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
20	(b)	<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their subsequent revision.</li> </ul>
28.	(b)	<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
28.	(b) (c) Bird N	<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their subsequent revision.</li> </ul>
28.	(b)	<ul> <li>Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.</li> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds applies.</li> </ul>
28.	(b) (c) Bird N	Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At- Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. The purpose of the survey and assessment is to: (i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and (ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision. If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds without impact management, then Condition 28 applies. Management Plan If required under Condition 27, prior to the start of construction for a Stage of

(b)	The objective of the BMP is to avoid and/or minimise impacts of construction	n
	activities on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds in the Ngakoroa Stream	
	Wetlands. The BMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve t	his
	objective. These methods may include:	
	(i) commencing Construction Works outside of the wetland bird breeding	J
	season (September to February) where practicable, in order to	
	discourage bird nesting in the construction areas within the designatio	
	(ii) a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds undertak	
	by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. This should occur pr	ior
	to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of the	
	Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands (including establishment of construction	
	areas adjacent to the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands). Surveys should be	е
	repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and	
	following periods of construction inactivity;	
	(iii) protection and buffer measures if nesting Threatened or At-Risk	
	Wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area	
	(including laydown areas). This could include:	
	A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining	
	vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where	-I -
	necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might includ	Je
	the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds b	va
	Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction works	-
	within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the	,
	Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest	
	location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as	
	confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; and	,
	C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works	
	are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably	
	Qualified and Experienced Person;	
	(iv) a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of the Ngakoroa	
	Stream Wetlands and the construction area (along the edge of the	
	stockpile/laydown area). This could be achieved by retaining existing	
	vegetation or by planting unvegetated areas with native coastal	
	forest/riparian/wetland species (as appropriate). Marker poles, tape a	nd
	signage could also be used to clearly delineate the wetland area to	
	prevent encroachment; and	
	<ul><li>(v) minimising light spill from construction areas into the Ngakoroa Strear</li></ul>	n
	Wetlands.	
(c)	The BMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to	
(0)	be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any resource consents	
	granted for the project.	
	granted for the project	
	Advice Note:	

		Depending on the potential effects of the project, the resource consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:
		(a) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
		(b) Vegetation restoration plans; and
		(c) Fauna management plans (e.g. herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree	Management Plan
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared.
	(b)	The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3.
	(c)	<ul> <li>The Tree Management Plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</li> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3. This may include:</li> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11);</li> <li>B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> <li>C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</li> </ul>
30.	Netw	ork Utility Management Plan
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice</li> </ul>
		(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012

	Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.
(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

## **Operational Conditions**

31.	Low	Noise Road Surface
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the project.
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition $31(b)(i) - (iv)$ are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

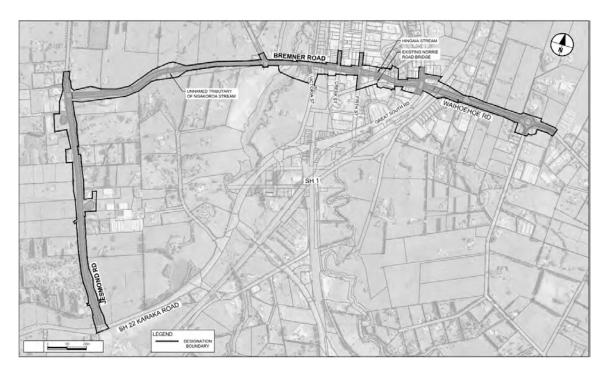
# **Attachments**

#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

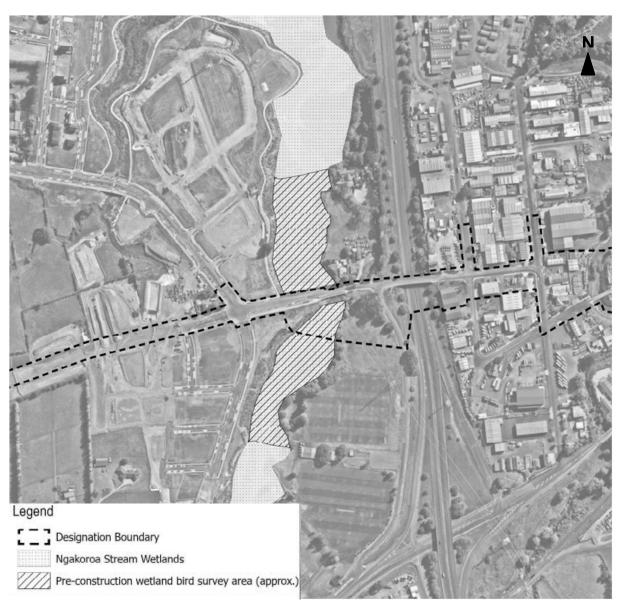
#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury from Jesmond Road (from State Highway 22) to Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems and realignment of Tui Street;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.



#### Concept Plan



## Schedule 2: Pre-construction Wetland Bird Survey

# Schedule 3: Trees to be Included in the Tree Management Plan

Trac	Tress	Number of	Chaption List	Location (refer to Tread conting Direct	Deesen for
Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
27	Hedge / shelter belt	undefined	Cryptomeria japonica	Within 201 Jesmond Road (Lot 1 DP 365133) adjoining the road corridor	Heritage
39	Tree group	9	Platanus x hispanica 'Acerifolia'	Within the Bremner Road road corridor adjoining 132F Bremner Road (Lot 611 DP 528695), 132E Bremner Road (Lot 610 DP 528695).	Road
40	Tree group	8	Pinus radiata	Within 20 Victoria Street (Part Allot 37 PSH OF Opaheke). Drury Sports Complex, on the corner of Bremner Road and Victoria Road	Open space
41	Tree group	5	Quercus palustris, Liquidambar styraciflua, Ligustrum lucidum, Fraxinus ornus	Within 20 Victoria Street (Part Allot 37 PSH OF Opaheke). Drury Sports Complex, adjacent to Ngakoroa Stream.	Open space, Riparian
42	Tree group	8	Quercus palustris, Liquidambar styraciflua, Populus yunnanensis	Within the Victoria Street Road corridor / Drury Sports Complex	Open space
43	Tree group	4	Quercus robur	Within the State Highway 1 road corridor	Road
44	Tree group	3	Melia azedarach, Podocarpus totara	Within the Creek Street road corridor adjacent to 11 Bremner Road (1/3 SH Lot 1 DP 144254, Factory 1 DP 144254)	Road
45	Tree group	2	Betula pendula	Within the Bremner Road road corridor adjacent to 69 Creek Street (Lot 1 DP 201670)	Road
46	Tree group	3	Salix fragilis, Populus alba	Within the Esplanade Reserve at 19 Norrie Road (Crown Land Survey Office Plan 200).	Open Space
48	Tree group	3	Salix alba, Populus yunnanensis	Within the Cameron Road paper road corridor adjoining 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409).	Road
49	Single Tree	1	Thuja occidentalis	Within the Cameron Road paper road corridor adjoining 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409).	Road
50	Single Tree	1	Picea sitchensis	Within 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409) adjoining the Norrie Road road corridor.	Heritage
51	Single Tree	1	Cryptomeria japonica	Within 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409) adjoining the Norrie Road road corridor.	Heritage
52	Tree group	3	Quercus robur	Within the Waihoehoe Road road corridor adjoining 236 Great South Road (Lot 1 DP 205378)	Road
150	Tree group	5	Washingtonia robusta	Within the road corridor adjoining 239- 243 Great South Road (Lot 1 DEEDS Whau 72, Lot 5 DEEDS Whau 72)	Road

#### Tree Location Plan 1



#### Tree Location Plan 2



Tree Location Plan 3



Appendix B – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D3 conditions (tracked)



## 18xx Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

# Conditions

## Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans <u>and CNVMP Schedules</u>	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan <u>or CNVMP Schedule</u> has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan <u>or CNVMP</u></li> <li><u>Schedule</u> shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

CHI CNVMP	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) <u>five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</u></li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> </ul>
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan

HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways)
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways)
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT)
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Genera	Conditions
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>
2.	Project Information
	<ul> <li>A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Designation Review
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
	(b) Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going basis, and at least every six months until Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;

		(ii) identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for
		construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the
		project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the
		Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of
		those parts of the designation identified above.
4.	Lapse	
		ordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not
	given	effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
5.	Notw	ork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
э.	netwo	or ounity operators (Section 176 Approval)
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing
	()	infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent
		under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:
		(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;
		<ul><li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-</li></ul>
		going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;
		(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and
		(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same
		location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities
		listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-co	nstruct	tion Conditions
6.	Outlir	ne Plan(s)
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A
		of the RMA.
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address
		particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of
		the project.
	(c)	Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to
		the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:
		(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;
		(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;
		(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;
		(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;
		(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and
		(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;
7.	Mana	gement Plans
	1	
	(a)	Any management plan shall:

	(iי (v (v (v	<ul> <li>management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>been incorporated; and</li> <li>where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual</li> </ul>
		information source.
	(b) Ai (i) (ii	design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
	(ii	ii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.
		ny material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for formation.
	in m pa	<b>dvice Note:</b> Material change will include amendment to any base information forming the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the panagement plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a articular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.
8.	Cultural	Advisory Report
	M	t least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, lana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the roject.
	id af ac	he objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and lentifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') ffected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To chieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to repare a Cultural Advisory Report that:

		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to
		in Condition 17; and
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		Project required in any decision-making.
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
	~ /	landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable.
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:
		(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
		months prior to start of Construction Works.
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan
9.	Ulbai	i and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	. ,	Work.
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
		(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
		landscape and urban context; and
		(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it
		contributes to a quality urban environment.
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
		(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any
		subsequent updated version;
		(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated
		version;
		(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape
		Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and

		<ul> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
		and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Ōpāheke</u> Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 18.13.
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
		<ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> </ul>
		(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport
		infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
		(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
		<ul> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> </ul>
		B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
		C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	The ULDMP(s) shall include:
		<ul> <li>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul>
		(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
		A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
		<ul> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> </ul>
		D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		<ul> <li>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> </ul>

0	r		
		F. inte	gration of passenger transport;
		ded	estrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and icated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses <del>, and</del> <del>gration of open space linkages</del> ;
			oric heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition and
			nstatement of construction and site compound areas, eways, accessways and fences.
11.	ree	uirements:	all also include the following planting details and maintenance
	(i)		lesign details including:
		B. whe	et trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms; ere practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be ined;
		C. trea stre <del>eco</del>	tment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, ams, riparian margins and open space zones <del>, including</del> <del>logical linkages identified in the Drury-Ōpāheke Structure Plan</del> ;
		E. inte	nting of stormwater wetlands; gration of any planting requirements required by conditions of resource consents for the project; and
		F. re-ii	nstatement planting of construction and site compound areas appropriate.
	(ii)	constructi provision	programme including the staging of planting in relation to the on programme which shall, as far as practicable, include for planting within each planting season following completion n each Stage of Work; and
	(iii	detailed s	pecifications relating to the following: ed control and clearance;
		B. pes	t animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C. grou	und preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D. mul	ching; and
			nt sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, use of eco-sourced species; <del>and</del>
	<del>(i)</del>	, Specifica	nance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard tion for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any ent updated version.
	UL inc cu	DMP(s) to pr luding how d tural sites, la	shall be invited to participate in the development of the rovide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters esired outcomes for management of potential effects on ndscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance 3 may be reflected in the ULDMP.

	Advice Note:
	This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.
12. Floo	od Hazard
(a) (b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> <li>Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100-year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and</li> </ul>
(c)	including climate change). Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
13. Exis	sting Property Access
Outl with Plar	ere the accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the ine Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline is shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise eved with the affected landowner.
Constructio	n Conditions

14.	Const	ruction Environmental Management Plan
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;</li> <li>(v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(viii) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;</li> <li>(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul>
15.	Stake	holder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	(a)	A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:
		<ul> <li>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> </ul>

	(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
	(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
	(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
	(v)	identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
	<del>(vi)</del>	methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;
	<del>(vii)</del> ( <u>vi)</u>	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
	<del>(viii)</del> <u>(vii)</u>	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
	. ,	SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of k.
	upda refer furth of th confi ame the S	SCEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction and ated if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the persons red to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on any er action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a result is review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and irmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of ndments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to SCEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified n 1 month of the material change occurring.
16.	Complaints	Register
	· · /	I times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received It the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
	(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
	(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);

		(iv) <del>(v)</del>	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and
	<del>(v</del>		any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	availab	of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made le to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the t is made.
17.	Cultu	ral Moni	toring Plan
	(a)	prepare	the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be ed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in ration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	underta	jective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for aking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural during Construction Works.
	(c)	(i) re u h (ii) re (iii) ic re (iv) ic g (v) d	Itural Monitoring Plan shall include: equirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be ndertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as aving significance to Mana Whenua; equirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and ubcontractors; dentification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is equired during particular Construction Works; dentification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any eographic definition of their responsibilities; and etails of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects dentified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any ccidental discovery protocols under Condition 24 <u>23</u> .
	(d)	Constru prepare	ling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of uction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be ed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in ration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone

		Enabling Works Cultural Manitaring Dian or ha included in the main
		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18.	Const	truction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents /public/ stakeholders/emergency services).</li> </ul>
19.	Const	truction Noise Standards
	(a)	Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table <u>as far as practicable</u> :
	Table	19.1: Construction noise standards

Day of week	Time period	L	Aeq(15min)	LAFmax		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise						
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 d	B	75 dB		
	0730h - 1800h	70 d	B a	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	65 d	B a	80 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 d	B	75 dB		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 d	B	75 dB		
	0730h - 1800h	70 d	B a	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	45 d	B	75 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 d	B	75 dB		
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 d	B	75 dB		
Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 d	B a	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	45 d	B	75 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 d	B	75 dB		
	Other occupied	building	S			
A11	0730h – 1800h	70 d	В			
All	1800h – 0730h	75 d	В			
methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vib	and unless otherwise p Condition 22 shall appl n Standards	y. ed in acco	ordance with I	SO 4866:201		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vik Mechanical vibr the measureme	and unless otherwise p Condition 22 shall appl <b>n Standards</b> pration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star	y. ed in acco ation of fix luation of	ordance with l ked structures f their effects o	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vib Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl far as practicabl	and unless otherwise p Condition 22 shall appl <b>n Standards</b> pration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star le.	y. ed in acco ation of fix luation of	ordance with l ked structures f their effects o	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vik Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl	and unless otherwise p Condition 22 shall appl <b>n Standards</b> pration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star le.	y. ed in acco ation of fix luation of	ordance with l ked structures f their effects o	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures lowing table a		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vib Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl far as practicabl	and unless otherwise p Condition 22 shall appl <b>n Standards</b> oration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star le. <b>on vibration criteria</b>	y. ation of fix luation of ndards se	ordance with l ked structures f their effects o t out in the fol	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures lowing table a Category B**		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vib Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl far as practicabl Fable 20.1 Construction Receiver	and unless otherwise p Condition 22 shall appl <b>n Standards</b> oration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star le. <b>on vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000h	y. ed in acco ation of fix luation of ndards se	ordance with liked structures f their effects of t out in the fol Category A*	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures lowing table a Category B** v 2mm/s		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vib Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl far as practicabl Fable 20.1 Construction Receiver	and unless otherwise p Condition 22 shall appl <b>n Standards</b> oration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star le. <b>on vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000h 0630h Daytime 0630h -	y. ed in acco ation of fix luation of ndards se	ordance with laced structures f their effects of t out in the fol Category A* 0.3mm/s pp	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures lowing table a Category B** v 2mm/s ppv 5mm/s		

	Category B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage c	riteria for			
	daytime				
	Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 2 not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMF by Condition 21(c)(x), then the methodology in Condition 22 sha	o as required			
21.	onstruction Noise and Vibration Management Plan				
	<ul> <li>A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Work.</li> </ul>	r a Stage of			
	b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to wh	ich it relates.			
	<ul> <li>The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the definition of the Best Practicable Option for preventing minimising the management of construction noise and vibration achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, th shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zeals NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999 a minimum, address the following:         <ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/proces</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the projection</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<del>g or</del> n effects to n Conditions e CNVMP and Standard 9) and shall as sses; action activities			
	<ul> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration stands</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, includi requirements to limit night works and works during ot times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as prioritising the management of construction activities to av works and other sensitive times, including Sundays and pulless it can be demonstrated that the work cannot practice undertaken during the daytime due to safety reasons, unretraffic congestion or traffic delays or similar reasons;</li> </ul>	ards apply; ng <u>any</u> <u>her sensitive</u> <u>s practicable</u> <del>oid night</del> ublic holidays cably be casonable			
	<ul> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on consist on the noise and vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with near and stakeholders, including notification of proposed constructivities, the period of construction activities, and manage and vibration complaints;</li> </ul>	by residents ruction			
	<ul> <li>(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of consequipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as experience.</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Canot be practicable and the specific management controls to the specif</li></ul>	ategory B) will			

	implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;
	<ul> <li>(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition 21(c)(x));</li> </ul>
	(xii) procedures for:
	A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
	<ul> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, <u>including the</u></li> <li>requirement to undertake building condition surveys before</li> </ul>
	and after works to determine whether any damage has
	<b>occurred as a result of construction vibration</b> ; and (xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
22. Sche	dule to a CNVMP
(a)	<ul> <li>Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</li> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out: <ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>
	(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.
<del>(6)</del>	When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not be limited to, the following:
	<ul> <li>(i) determination of building classification: commercial, industrial, residential or a historic or sensitive structure;</li> <li>(ii) determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and</li> <li>(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.</li> </ul>
<del>(d)</del>	The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.
<del>(e)</del>	Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.
<del>(f)</del> <u>(c)</u>	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
<del>(g)</del> (ਰ)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (f <u>c</u> ) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and

	ecoupiers and how concultation outcomes have and have not been taken into
	occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.
23.	Historic Heritage Management Plan
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:         <ul> <li>(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.</li> <li>(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:
	(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the granting of any designation;
	<ul> <li>(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project which include (but are not limited to):</li> <li>A. Areas proximate to the historic bullock track or other historic transport route(s)</li> </ul>
	(d) The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements, including the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for the Project.
	(e) (b) To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall identify: The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
	<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which</li> </ul>

	an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
(:)	•
(iv)	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within
<i>.</i>	the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
	relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
	including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
	AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
	these are directly affected by the Project;
(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
( )	historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to
	mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
	proposed methodology, in accordance with the <b>HNZPT Archaeological</b>
	Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of
	buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any
	<u>subsequent version.</u> A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A):
	-
	Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures
	(November 2018), or any subsequent version; and
	B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand
<i>(</i> )	Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.
(viii)	
	where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
	do so;
(ix)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic
	heritage places and sites within identified as part of the Designation
	detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as
	practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
	A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
	protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
	access_and
	B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other
	potentially adverse effects.
(x)	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
	achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased
	public awareness and interpretation signage; and
(xi)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
~ /	on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and
	procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental
	discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and
	accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall
	be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of $\underline{a}$
	Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage
	oundary quained and Experienced reison the norminated heritage

	ccidental discovery during construction works and historic heritage ocumenting requirements (including post-construction)
	<ol> <li>The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</li> </ol>
Ad	<ul> <li>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</li> <li>The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.</li> </ul>
<u>(c)</u>	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion.
<del>(f)</del> -	Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.
	<ul> <li>specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8);.</li> <li>(xii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;</li> <li>(xiii) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(xiv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> <li>(xv) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tüturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.</li> </ul>

	<del>(a)</del>	Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority
	( )	shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic
		heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:
		(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery
		Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended
		version of this rule;
		(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in
		consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as
		necessary to reflect the site specific project detail. The Requiring
		Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of
		not less than 30 days; and
		(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.
	<del>(b)</del>	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage
		investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim
		reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager:
		Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.
	(-)	
	<del>(c)</del>	The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage
		discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation.
		This log shall be provided to the Manager: Compliance Monitoring (in
		consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.
	<del>(d)</del>	In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a
	. ,	result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably
		qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent
		heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwarded to
		the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or
		other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of
		the works being completed on site.
	$(\mathbf{a})$	Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated
	(e)	<b>C</b>
		heritage specialist(s) shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in
		consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) which includes the log required
		by Condition 24(c) and certify that all Construction Works have been
		completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.
<del>25</del> <u>24</u> .	Netwo	ork Utility Management Plan
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(a)	Work.
	(b)	The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating
		and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include
		methods to:
		(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency
		works at all times during construction activities;

		<ul> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
<u>Operat</u>	iona	I Conditions
<del>26</del> <u>25</u> .	Lov	v Noise Road Surface
	(a)	<u>Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall</u> <u>be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the</u>
	(b)	project.Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, AssetManagement and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:(i)The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii)(ii)The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac
		heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high
		<u>concentration of truck traffic; or</u>
		(iv) <u>It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres,</u> <u>hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</u>
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 25(b)(i) - (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

### **Attachments**

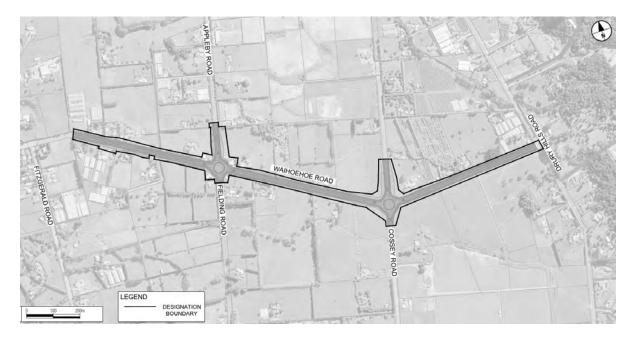
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance an arterial transport corridor in Drury East along Waihoehoe Road between east of Fitzgerald Road and Drury Hills Road, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) Upgrading and widening Waihoehoe Road for two lanes and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.





Appendix B – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D3 conditions (clean)



### 18xx Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor

### Conditions

## Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.
	A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> </ul>
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>Gener</u>	I Conditions
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> </ul>
	(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information
	<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:         <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(ii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Designation Review
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>
4.	Lapse

	In ac	cordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not	
	given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.		
5.	Netw	vork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)	
	(a)	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</li> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the ongoing provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul>	
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	
Pre-co	onstruc	ction Conditions	
6.	Outli	ne Plan(s)	
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.	
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.	
	(c)	<ul> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan.</li> </ul>	
7.	Mana	agement Plans	
	(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> </ul>	

		(v) hear incompared, and
		(v) been incorporated; and
		(vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;
		(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA,
1		with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and
		(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual
		information source.
	(b)	Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:
		(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g.
		design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to
		address specific activities authorised by the designation;
		(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in
		design, construction methods or management of effects without further
		process; and
		(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has
		been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall
		be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision.
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for
		information.
		<u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information
		informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the
		management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a
		particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not
		constitute a material change.
8.	Cultur	al Advisory Report
	$(\mathbf{a})$	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work
	(a)	
		Flojeci.
	(h)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Penert is to applic in understanding and
	(0)	
1		
		notantial to no attactad nu tha construction and operation of the Uralast
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		<ul> <li>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> </ul>
	(a) (b)	<ul> <li>At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</li> <li>The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding an identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</li> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the Construction and operation of the Project</li> </ul>

	(c)	<ul> <li>Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making.</li> <li>The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be</li> </ul>
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable.
	(d)	<ul> <li>Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:</li> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul>
	(c)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;

		(ii) (iii) (iv)	with, infra prom prom	ides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport structure and walking and cycling connections; notes inclusive access (where appropriate); and notes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice elines, such as: Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-
40		<b>T</b> L -		vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	ine (i)	a col conc	IP(s) shall include: ncept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design cept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design osals;
		(ii)		eloped design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling ties and public transport; and
		(iii)		scape and urban design details – that cover the following:
			A.	road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
			В.	roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
			C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
			D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
			E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
			F.	integration of passenger transport;
			G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
			H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
			I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)			IP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance
		requi (i)	iremei plant A.	nts: ting design details including: street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
	1			

		В.	where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be
			retained;
		C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,
		-	streams, riparian margins and open space zones;
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
		E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
		F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
	(ii		anting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the struction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
		-	ision for planting within each planting season following completion orks in each Stage of Work; and
	(iii		iled specifications relating to the following:
		Α.	weed control and clearance;
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D.	mulching; and
		E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species;
	Ul inc cu	LDMP(s) cluding h ıltural site	enua shall be invited to participate in the development of the to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters now desired outcomes for management of potential effects on es, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance tion 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
	<u>A</u>	dvice N	ote:
	m p d d b	naintenai urpose o efinition esignatio ack is no	gnation is for the purpose of construction, operation and nee of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a on for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set of required to manage effects between the designation boundary proposed adjacent sites or lots.
12.	Flood Ha	zard	
	(a) Th (i)	no ir	et shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that already subject to flooding;
	(ii	) no m	nore than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised table floors;
	(iii	i) no ir	acrease of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or re urban development where there is no existing dwelling;

		<ul> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
	(b)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100- year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
	(c)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
13.	Existi	ng Property Access
	is alter landov how sa landov	
<u>Const</u>	uction	Conditions
14.	Const	ruction Environmental Management Plan
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:

	1	(i)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(i) (ii)	details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		(")	including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii)	the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		(11)	proposed hours of work;
		(iv)	details of the proposed construction yards including temporary
		(17)	screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling
			activities and construction lighting;
		(v)	methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of
		(•)	construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vi)	methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(vii) (vii)	measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out
		(*")	of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond
			to warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii)	
		(ix)	procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to
		(177)	avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;
		(x)	measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
		(^)	dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
			emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xi)	procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xii)	methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
		(***)	
15.	Stake	holdei	r Communication and Engagement Management Plan
15.			
15.	Stakel	A SC	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
15.			EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
15.	(a)	A SC Work	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
15.		A SC Work The c	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of bbjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of bbjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders iding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of bbjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders iding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of bbjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders iding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of bbjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders uding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, CEMP shall include:
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of bbjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders iding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of bebjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ading directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, CEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of c. bbjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ading directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, GCEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of be be b
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders uding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, SCEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of be be b
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of be bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders using directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, CEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of a state of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders adding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, GCEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of be bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders using directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, CEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i) (ii)	EEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of a state of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders uding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, GCEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of a state of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders adding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, GCEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in

		(v)	identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
		(vi)	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
		(vii)	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
	(c)	-	SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for nation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
16.	Comp	laints	Register
	(a)		times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
		(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii)	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
		(iv)	the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		(v)	any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	availa	by of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made able to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the est is made.
17.	Cultu	ral Mor	nitoring Plan
	(a)	prepa	to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be ared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in poration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	under	bjective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for taking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural s during Construction Works.
	(c)	The C	Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:

r		
		<ul> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is</li> </ul>
		required during particular Construction Works;
		(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		<ul> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23.</li> </ul>
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the
		requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18.	Cons	truction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
		<ul> <li>methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> </ul>
		(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
		(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic
		movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;
		<ul> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> </ul>

19.	and/or pri arrangem (vii) the mana covering l exit points public roa (viii) methods t measures stakehold <b>Construction Noise S</b> (a) Construction no NZS6803:1999	hat will be undertaken to to affected road users ( ers/emergency services)	able, or to provide s on heavy vehicle use of wheel-wash of any material dep communicate traff e.g. residents /publ	alternative access s, including h facilities at site posited or spilled on fic management ic/			
	Table 19.1: Construct Day of week	ion noise standards Time period	LAeq(15min)	LAFmax			
		Occupied activity sense					
	Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
		0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
		0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Other occupied buildings					
		0730h – 1800h	70 dB				
	All	1800h – 0730h	75 dB				
	not practicable,	nce with the noise standa and unless otherwise pro Condition 22 shall apply	ovided for in the CN				
20.	Construction Vibratio	n Standards					
	Mechanical vibr	oration shall be measured ation and shock – Vibrat nt of vibrations and evalu	ion of fixed structur	es – Guidelines for			

and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

#### Table 20.1 Construction vibration criteria

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 DIN4150-3:199	

\*Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\*Category B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition 21(c)(x), then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.

### 21. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
- (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.

(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:

- (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
- (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
- (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
- (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
- (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;

	(vi)	methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
	(vii)	procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents
	(***)	and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction
		activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise
		and vibration complaints;
	(viii)	•
	(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
	(1/)	equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected
		construction site behaviours for all workers;
	(y)	identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19)
	(x)	
		and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will
		not be practicable and the specific management controls to be
		implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers
	(vi)	of affected sites; procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the
	(xi)	CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
		(Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will
		not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the
		time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls
	(vii)	(Condition 21(c)(x)); procedures for:
	(xii)	•
		A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
		B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the
		requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and
		after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a
		result of construction vibration; and
	(viii)	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
22.	Schedule to	o a CNVMP
		as atherwise provided for in a CNV/MD, a Schedule to the CNV/MD
	. ,	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP
	```	edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to
		h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in
	wher	ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,
	(i)	construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
		standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub>
		criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
		A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months: or
		<ul><li>months; or</li><li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li></ul>
	(ii)	
	(ii)	construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the
		Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.

	-		
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out: <ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22(a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ul>	
	(c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.	
	(d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.	
23.	Histor	ic Heritage Management Plan	
	(a)	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	
	(b)	The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:	
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>	

	(iv)	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within
	(v)	the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
	(*)	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
	(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
	(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
	(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
	(ix)	<ul> <li>methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to</li> </ul>
		protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access.
	(x)	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage;
	(xi)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
(c)	inves	ronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage stigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the ager within 12 months of completion.
The	vice Note requirer 1.6.1 of th	nents for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule

24.	Network Utility Management Plan		
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>	
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.	
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.	
	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.	
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.	
<u>Operat</u>	ional C	onditions	
25.	Low N	loise Road Surface	
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

<ul> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
(c) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 25(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

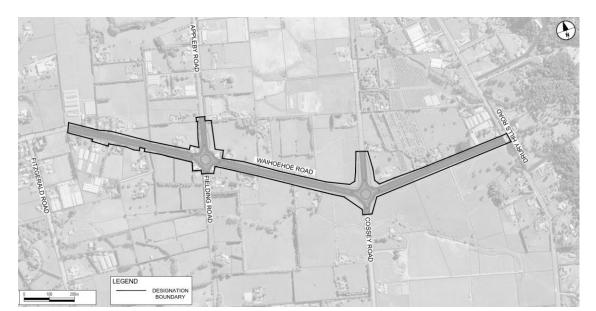
### **Attachments**

#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance an arterial transport corridor in Drury East along Waihoehoe Road between east of Fitzgerald Road and Drury Hills Road, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) Upgrading and widening Waihoehoe Road for two lanes and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.



#### Concept Plan

Appendix C – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D4 conditions (tracked)



## 18xx Ōpāheke North-South FTN Arterial

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Land between Hunua Road and Waihoehoe Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section $184(1)(c)$ of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within $15 20$ years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

### Conditions

### Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans <u>and CNVMP Schedules</u>	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan <u>or CNVMP Schedule</u> has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan <u>or CNVMP</u></li> <li><u>Schedule</u> shall be deemed certified: <ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

СНІ	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> <li>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</li> </ul>
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan

HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence
Experienced Person	to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>Genera</u>	General Conditions			
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information			
	a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.	d		
	<ul> <li>Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>			
2.	roject Information			
	<ul> <li>A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	d		
	virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.	/		
3.	Designation Review			
	<ul> <li>a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>			

	<del>(b)</del>	Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going basis, and at least every six
		months until Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:
		(i) assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified
		for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;
		(ii) identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for
		construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the
		project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the
		Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of
		those parts of the designation identified above.
4.	Lapse	)
	In acc	ordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not
		effect to within 15 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
	3	
5.	Netwo	ork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing
	(a)	
		infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent
		under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:
		(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;
		(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-
		going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;
		(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and
		(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same
		location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities
		listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-co	nstruct	tion Conditions
6.	Outlin	ne Plan(s)
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.
	(c)	Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to
		the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:
		(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;
		(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;
		(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;
		(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;
		(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and

		(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;
7.	Manage	ement Plans
		<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>(v) been incorporated; and</li> <li>(vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.</li> </ul>
		Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information. <u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.
8.	Cultura	al Advisory Report
		At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.

	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
	(5)	identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to
		in Condition 17; and
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		Project required in any decision-making.
		, , , , , ,
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
	<b>`</b> ,	landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable.
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:
	( )	(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
		months prior to start of Construction Works.
9.	Urbar	n and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
		Work.
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
		(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
		landscape and urban context; and
		(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it
		•
		contributes to a quality urban environment.
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;

<ul> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> <li>and ehall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Öp8heke</u> Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr. Chris. Bentley paragraph 21.15.</li> <li>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:         <ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li></ul></li></ul>			
<ul> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> <li>and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Öpäheke</u> Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 21.15.</li> <li>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:         <ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and antivandalism/anti-graffit measures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>10. (a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:                  <ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>B. roadside e</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>			<ul> <li>subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 21.15.</li> <li>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:         <ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:                  <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ul>			(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent
<ul> <li>is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and antivandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> </ul> 10. (a) The ULDMP(s) shall include: <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and</li></ul>			and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley
<ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:         <ul> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and antivandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>10. (a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li></ul></li></ul>		(d)	
<ul> <li>with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> <li>10. (a) The ULDMP(s) shall include: <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and</li> </ul></li></ul>			<ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form),</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:         <ul> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and antivandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>10. (a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:                  <ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>			with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport
<ul> <li>principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> <li>10. (a) The ULDMP(s) shall include: <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment;</li> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>			(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice
<ul> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and antivandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> <li>10. (a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:                  <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ul>			
<ul> <li>vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> <li>10. (a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:                 <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ul>			B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
<ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	10.	(a)	The ULDMP(s) shall include:
<ul> <li>facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and</li> </ul>			concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design
<ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and</li> </ul>			
gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and			(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
			gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width

		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
		D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses <del>, and integration of open space linkages</del> ;
		H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
		I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)	The ULD	MP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance
		requirem	
		(i) pla	nting design details including:
		Α.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
		В.	where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,
		0.	
			streams, riparian margins and open space zones <del>, including</del>
		P	ecological linkages identified in the Drury-Öpāheke Structure Plan;
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
		E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
		F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
		cor	lanting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the nstruction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include vision for planting within each planting season following completion works in each Stage of Work; and
			ailed specifications relating to the following: weed control and clearance;
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D.	mulching; and
		E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species <del>; and</del>
		ົ໌ <del>Sp∈</del>	naintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard acification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any sequent updated version

	(b)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		Advice Note:
		This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of the "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.
12.	Floo	d Hazard
	(a)	<ul> <li>Where relevant to the Stage of Work, detailed design shall demonstrate that:</li> <li>(i) the Waipokapu (Hays) Stream generally located at NZTM 1774655, 5894718 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge; and</li> <li>(ii) the Waihoehoe Stream generally located at NZTM 1774158, 5892809 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.

Existing Property Access
Where the accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.
uction Conditions
Construction Environmental Management Plan
(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;</li> <li>(v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(viii) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;</li> <li>(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xi) procedures for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan</li> <li>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>
(a) A

(b)	(inclue) engaç	bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, CEMP shall include:
	(i)	the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
	(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
	(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
	(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
	(v)	Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
	<del>(vi)</del>	<ul> <li>methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</li> </ul>
(	<del>vii)</del> <u>(vi)</u>	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
(	<del>viii)</del> <u>(vii)</u>	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
(c)	•	CEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for nation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
<del>(d)</del>	updat referr furthe of this confir amen the St	CEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction and ed if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the persons ed to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on any r action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a result review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and mation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of dments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to CEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified -1 month of the material change occurring.
16. Coi	nplaints	Register

	(a)	At all	times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received
			the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
		(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii)	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
		(iv)	the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		<del>(∨)</del>	the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and
	<del>(v</del>	<del>ï)</del> <u>(∨)</u>	any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	availa	by of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made able to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the est is made.
17.	Cultu	ral Mor	nitoring Plan
	(a)	prepa	to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be ared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in poration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	under	bjective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for taking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural s during Construction Works.
	(c)	The C	Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:
		(i)	requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
		(ii)	requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
		(iii)	identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is
		(iv)	required during particular Construction Works; identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any
		(v)	geographic definition of their responsibilities; and details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under condition 2 <u>3</u> 4.

(	Cons prep colla Enat	abling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of struction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be ared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in boration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone bling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main struction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
	Adv	ice Note
	requ	ere appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the irements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18. C	Constructio	on Traffic Management Plan
(	a) A CT Worl	MP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of K.
(	prac	objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as ticable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the IP shall include: methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users; measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage
	(iv)	traffic congestion; site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;
	(v)	identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;
	(vi)	methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;
	(vii)	the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and
	(viii)	
19. C	Constructio	on Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table <u>as far as practicable</u>:

### Table 19.1: Construction noise standards

Da	ay of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>			
	Occupied activity sensitive to noise						
Weekc	lay	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
		0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
Saturd	av	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
	<b>,</b>	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
Sunda	y and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
Holida		0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Other occupied	buildings				
A11		0730h – 1800h	70 dB				
b)	•	1800h – 0730h nce with the noise stand	75 dB lards set out in the				
Constru (a) ( 1	not practicable methodology ir uction Vibratic Construction vil Mechanical vibr	1800h – 0730h Ince with the noise stand , and unless otherwise p of Condition 22 shall apply on Standards bration shall be measure ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eval	75 dB lards set out in the rovided for in the 0 y. ed in accordance w tion of fixed structu luation of their effe	CNVMP, then the with ISO 4866:2010 ures – Guidelines frects on structures			
(b) Constru a) ( 1 1 2	not practicable methodology in <b>uction Vibratic</b> Construction vil Mechanical vibu the measureme and shall comp far as practicab	1800h – 0730h Ince with the noise stand , and unless otherwise p of Condition 22 shall apply on Standards In	75 dB lards set out in the rovided for in the 0 y. ed in accordance w tion of fixed structu luation of their effe	CNVMP, then the with ISO 4866:2010 ures – Guidelines f ects on structures			
(b) Constru a) ( 1 1 1	not practicable methodology in uction Vibratic Construction vil Mechanical vibu the measureme and shall comp far as practicab	1800h – 0730h Ince with the noise stand , and unless otherwise p a Condition 22 shall apply on Standards bration shall be measure ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eval ly with the vibration stan- le.	75 dB lards set out in the rovided for in the 0 y. ed in accordance w tion of fixed structu luation of their effe	CNVMP, then the with ISO 4866:2010 ures – Guidelines for ects on structures e following table as			
(b) Constru a) ( 1 1 2 1 7 able 2	not practicable methodology in uction Vibratic Construction vil Mechanical vibu the measureme and shall comp far as practicab	1800h – 0730h Ince with the noise stand , and unless otherwise p a Condition 22 shall apply on Standards bration shall be measure ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eval ly with the vibration stan le.	75 dB lards set out in the rovided for in the ( y. ed in accordance w tion of fixed structu luation of their effe dards set out in the	CNVMP, then the vith ISO 4866:2010 ures – Guidelines f ects on structures e following table as			
(b) Constru a) ( 1 fable 2 Receiv	not practicable methodology in uction Vibratic Construction vil Mechanical vibu the measureme and shall comp far as practicab	1800h – 0730h Ince with the noise stand , and unless otherwise p a Condition 22 shall apply on Standards bration shall be measure ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eval ly with the vibration stan le.	75 dB lards set out in the rovided for in the 0 y. ed in accordance w tion of fixed structu luation of their effe dards set out in the Categor	CNVMP, then the with ISO 4866:2010 ures – Guidelines f ects on structures e following table as y A* Category B**			

Daytime 0630h - 2000h

2mm/s ppv

5mm/s ppv

	Othe	er occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
	All c	ther buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 DIN4150-3:19	-
	*Cate	egory A criteria adopted	from Rule E25.6.30.1 of th	he AUP	
	**Cat daytii	• •	sed on DIN 4150-3:1999 bi	uilding damage o	criteria for
	(b)	not practicable, and	vith the vibration standards unless otherwise provided t ), then the methodology in (	for in the CNVM	P as required
21.	Cons	struction Noise and Vi	bration Management Pla	n	
	(a)	A CNVMP shall be p Work.	repared prior to the Start of	f Construction fo	r a Stage of
	(b)	A CNVMP shall be ir	nplemented during the Sta	ge of Work to wh	nich it relates.
	(c)	and implementation on minimising <u>the mana</u> achieve the construct 19 and 20 to the extension shall be prepared in NZS6803:1999 'Acou a minimum, address (i) description of the (ii) hours of operative would occur; (iii) the construction (iv) identification of (v) a hierarchy of the requirements	he works and anticipated e tion, including times and da n noise and vibration stand f receivers where noise and management and mitigation to limit night works and y	ion for <del>preventin</del> bise and vibration indards set out in this objective, th of the New Zeal e (NZS6803:199 equipment/proces ays when constru- lards for the proj d vibration stand n options, includin works during of	g or n effects to n Conditions ne CNVMP land Standard 9) and shall as sses; uction activities ect; ards apply; ing <u>any</u> ther sensitive
		times, includi	ng Sundays and public h	olidays as far a	s practicable
		works and othe unless it can b undertaken du	management of construction or sensitive times, including e demonstrated that the wo ring the daytime due to safe on or traffic delays or simila	HSundays and p ork cannot practi ety reasons, unr	ublic holidays cably be
		(vi) methods and find the noise and vibration of	requency for monitoring an ation:	d reporting on co	onstruction
		(vii) procedures for and stakeholde	communication and engagers, including notification of period of construction activity	proposed const	ruction
			of the project Liaison Pers	on;	

		(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
			equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected
			construction site behaviours for all workers;
		(x)	identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19)
		( )	and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will
			not be practicable and the specific management controls to be
			implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers
			of affected sites;
		(xi)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the
			CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
			(Condition <u>19</u> 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition <u>20</u> 23 Category
			B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not
			available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific
			management controls (Condition 21(c)(x));
		(xii)	procedures for:
		( )	A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or
			predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
			vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
			B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or
			predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
			Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, <u>including the</u>
			requirement to undertake building condition surveys before
			and after works to determine whether any damage has
		(,,;;;;)	occurred as a result of construction vibration; and
		(xiii)	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
22.	Sche	dulo to	a CNVMP
		uule ii	
	(a)		ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP
	(a)	Unle	
	(a)	Unle (Sch	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:
	(a)	Unle (Sch whic cons	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub>
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher (i)	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> </ul>
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the</li> </ul>
	(a)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher (i)	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> </ul>
		Unle (Sch whicl cons wher (i)	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
	(a) (b)	Unle (Sch whicl cons wher (i) (ii)	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
		Unlea (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii)	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
		Unlea (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii) The effect	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
		Unlea (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii) (ii) The of meas effect those	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
		Unlea (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii) The mease effect those out:	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> <li>objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option sures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration ats for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond e measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set</li> </ul>
		Unlea (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii) (ii) The of meas effect those	<ul> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>
	(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.
<del>(c)</del>	When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not be limited to, the following:
	(i) determination of building classification: commercial, industrial,
	residential or a historic or sensitive structure;
	<ul> <li>determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and</li> <li>recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.</li> </ul>
<del>(d)</del>	The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.
<del>(e)</del>	Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.
<del>(f)</del> <u>(c)</u>	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
<del>(g)</del> (d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the

	Manager for certification in accordance with (f <u>c</u> ) above. The amended
	Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and
	occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into
	account.
23.	Historic Heritage Management Plan
	(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction,
	operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic
	heritage outcomes:
	(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.
	(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage
	<del>places.</del>
	(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or
	mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as
	practicable.
	(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in
	consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of
	Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information
	shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline
	the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:
	(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural
	assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and
	updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological
	Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the granting of
	any designation;
	(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the
	project which include (but are not limited to):
	A. Areas adjoining and proximate to the routes of early roads and
	pathways.
	(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the
	nominated heritage specialist(s) which include (but are not limited to)
	the following:
	A. Brick utility building, 31 Ponga Road (CHI 22281).
	(iv) If the brick utility building at 31 Ponga Road cannot be avoided as part of
	the detailed design of the Project, then:
	A. The building shall be demolished, subject to archaeological
	deconstruction by a suitably qualified and experienced buildings
	archaeologist (including salvaging historic materials in reusable
	condition where possible) and recorded in accordance with Level I
	of HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines.
	B. The Manager and the Manager: Heritage Unit shall be advised in
	writing at least 10 working days prior to the demolition of the
L	

	building with accompanying records demonstrating compliance with A. above and Condition 23(e)(vii).	;
<del>(d)</del>	The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements, including the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZP	T fi
	the Project.	
<del>(e)</del> ∓	Fo achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall identify:	
(b)	The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to ren and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve	
	objective, the HHMP shall identify:	
	<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effect including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>	ïS,
	<ul> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites wit the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for wh an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or ha been granted;</li> </ul>	nic
	<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites with the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> </ul>	iin
	<ul> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Coun and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance wi AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> </ul>	;
	<ul> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extension these are directly affected by the Project;</li> </ul>	ent
	<ul> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroy</li> </ul>	
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measur mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the	es
	proposed methodology, in accordance with the <b>HNZPT Archaeolog</b> Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording	
	buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any	<u> </u>
	<u>subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage assessn</u> <u>of</u> :	<u>1e</u>
	A. <u>The Brick Utility Building (31 Ponga Road, CHI site 22281)</u> HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A):	;
	Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structure (November 2018), or any subsequent version;	<u>।</u> २
	B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.	
	<ul> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasur</li> </ul>	

	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
(ix	<ul> <li>methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within identified as part of</u> the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul>
(x	() <u>measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites</u> <u>that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as</u> <u>increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</u>
(x	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, <u>the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)</u> and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u> <u>Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person</u> the nominated heritage specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8);.
<del>(x</del>	(iii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;
, ,	<ul> <li>definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> </ul>
(*	<ul> <li>w) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.</li> </ul>
₩ <del>su</del>	ny material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction /orks shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and ubmitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for ertification.
	lectronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic eritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) <del>, including</del>

		interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion
		Advice Note:
		<u>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.</u>
		1. The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.
		<ol> <li>The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</li> </ol>
<del>24.</del>		dental discovery during construction works and historic heritage menting requirements (including post-construction)
	<del>(a)</del>	Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority
	(4)	shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic
		heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:
		<ul> <li>Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> </ul>
		(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in
		consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as
		necessary to reflect the site specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and
		(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.
	<del>(b)</del>	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.
	<del>(c)</del>	The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation. This log shall be provided to the Manager: Compliance Monitoring (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.

	<del>(d)</del> ( <del>e)</del>	In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwarded to the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of the works being completed on site. Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated heritage specialist(s) shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) which includes the log required by Condition 24(c) and certify that all Construction Works have been
05.04	Neter	completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.
<del>25</del> <u>24.</u>	Netw	ork Utility Management Plan
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
<u>Operat</u>	ional (	Conditions

<del>26</del> <u>25</u> .	Low	Low Noise Road Surface		
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the project.		
	(b)	Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in		
	( )	accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset		
		Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic		
		concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be		
		implemented where:		
		(i) <u>The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</u>		
		<ul> <li>(ii) <u>The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac</u> heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul>		
		neads, roundabouts and main road intersections), or		
		(iii) <u>It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high</u>		
		concentration of truck traffic; or		
		(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres,		
		hospitals, shopping centres and schools.		
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 25(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where		
		the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such		
		advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.		
07.00				
<del>27</del> <u>26</u> .	<u>Traffi</u>	<u>c Noise</u>		
	(a)	The project shall be designed to achieve an operational traffic noise		
		level of Category B in the Project design year (based on a traffic forecast		
		for a high growth scenario) at the existing Protected Premises and		
		Facilities (PPFs) shown in Schedule 2 and listed below:		
		<u>(i) 6 Ponga Road</u>		
		<u>(ii) 36 Ponga Road</u>		
		(iii) 68 Ponga Road		
		(iv) 201 Sutton Road		
	(b)	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified and Experienced		
		Person shall prepare a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with Chapter 7 of P40 Waka Kotahi NZTA P40:2014 Specification for Noise		
		Mitigation and be provided to the Manager for certification.		
	(c)	The purpose of the Noise Mitigation Plan is to confirm that the mitigation		
		of traffic noise achieves Category B levels at the existing PPFs listed in		
		<u>Condition 26(a)(i) – (iv) and shown in Schedule 2. The Noise Mitigation</u> Plan shall include confirmation that consultation has been undertaken		
		with affected property owners for site specific design requirements and		
		the implementation programme. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise		

	road surfacing implemented in accordance with Condition 25 may be (or be part of) the traffic noise mitigation.
(d)	The traffic noise mitigation shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of completion of construction.
(e)	The Category B levels at the PPFs listed in Condition 26(a)(i) – (iv) and shown in Schedule 2 do not need to be complied with where:(i) the PPF no longer exists; or(ii) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Category B level does not need to be met.
(f)	The traffic noise mitigation shall be maintained to retain noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

# **Attachments**

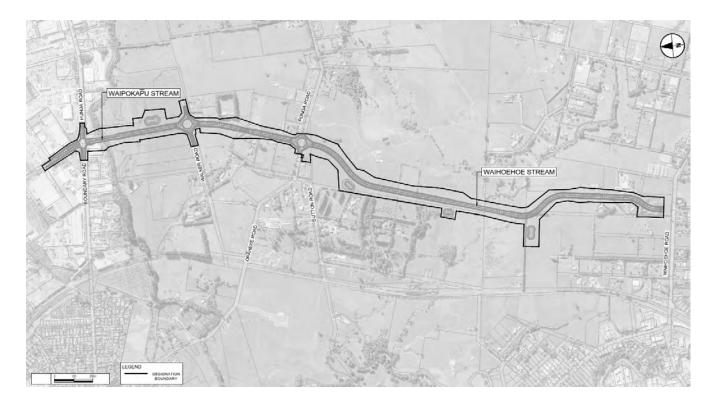
### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

**Project Description** 

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury-Ōpāheke between Waihoehoe Road and Hunua Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new arterial transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

## Concept Plan



## **Schedule 2: PPF Location Plans**



Appendix C – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D4 conditions (clean)



# 18xx Ōpāheke North-South FTN Arterial

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Land between Hunua Road and Waihoehoe Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor

## Conditions

# Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition	
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.	
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan	
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval	
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.	
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.	
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan	
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP	
	<ul> <li>Schedule shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>	

CHI CNVMP CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> <li>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</li> <li>A schedule to the CNVMP</li> </ul>
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor Flood prone area	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage. A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga

HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>Genera</u>	I Conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with	Plans and Information
	Outline Plan(s), works within th	onditions below, and subject to final design and ne designation shall be undertaken in general escription and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
	requirements of the follow and	etween: nd Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the ving conditions, the conditions shall prevail; nd Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the
	management plans unde	r the conditions of the designation, the agement plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information	
	established within 12 months of in the AUP. All directly affected writing once the website or equ	
	<ul><li>(iii) contact details for enquir</li><li>(iv) a subscription service to</li></ul>	
	•	or a Stage of Work, the Project website or be updated to provide information on the likely and any staging of works.
3.	Designation Review	
	or as soon as otherwise practic (i) review the extent of the c land that it no longer requ	lesignation to identify any areas of designated uires for the on-going operation, maintenance
		the project; and Council in accordance with section 182 of the hose parts of the designation identified above.
4.	Lapse	

	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.		
5.	Netw	etwork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)	
	(a)	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</li> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the ongoing provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul>	
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	
Pre-co	onstruc	tion Conditions	
6.	Outli	ne Plan(s)	
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.	
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work or the project.	
	<ul> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;</li> </ul>		
7.	Mana	agement Plans	
	(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> </ul>	

		(v) been incorporated; and						
		(v) been incorporated; and (vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why:						
		<ul><li>(vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li><li>(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s 176A of the RMA,</li></ul>						
		<ul> <li>(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> </ul>						
		•						
		<ul> <li>(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>						
		information source.						
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to</li> </ul>						
		address specific activities authorised by the designation;						
		(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in						
		design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and						
		(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has						
		been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall						
		be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as						
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision.						
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information.						
		Advice Note: Material change will include amendment to any base information						
		informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the						
		management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a						
		particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not						
		constitute a material change.						
8.	Cultural Advisory Report							
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.						
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and						
	(0)	identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')						
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To						
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to						
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:						
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the						
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;						
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on						
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;						
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be						
		impacted by the Project;						
		<ul> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> </ul>						

		<ul> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable.
	(d)	<ul> <li>Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:</li> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul>
	(c)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
	(d)	<ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</li> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed</li> </ul>

		(ii) (iii) (iv)	natur provi with, infra prom prom	graphy, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), ral environment, landscape character and open space zones; ides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport structure and walking and cycling connections; notes inclusive access (where appropriate); and notes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice elines, such as: Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
			В.	Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
			C.	Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	The	ULDM	IP(s) shall include:
		(i)	conc	ncept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design ept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design osals;
		(ii)		loped design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling ties and public transport; and
		(iii)	lands A.	scape and urban design details – that cover the following: road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
			В.	roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
			C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
			D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
			E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
			F.	integration of passenger transport;
			G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
			H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
			I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)		ULDM iremer	IP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance nts:

		(i)	plan	ting design details including:
			Α.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
			В.	where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be
				retained;
			C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,
			_	streams, riparian margins and open space zones;
			D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
			E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of
			F.	any resource consents for the project; and
			г.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
		(ii)	-	anting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the struction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
			prov	ision for planting within each planting season following completion
			of w	orks in each Stage of Work; and
		(iii)		iled specifications relating to the following:
			Α.	weed control and clearance;
			В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
			C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
			D.	mulching; and
			E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species;
	(b)	ULD inclu cultu	MP(s) ding h ral sit	enua shall be invited to participate in the development of the to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters now desired outcomes for management of potential effects on es, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance ition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		<u>Adv</u>	ice N	ote:
		mair purp yard desig back any	ntenar ose o defin gnatic c is no propo	nation is for the purpose of construction, operation and nee of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific of the "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front ition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a on for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set of required to manage effects between the designation boundary and used adjacent sites or lots.
12.	Flood	Haza	rd	
	(a)	Whe	re rele	evant to the Stage of Work, detailed design shall demonstrate that:
		(i)	the \	Waipokapu (Hays) Stream generally located at NZTM 1774655, 4718 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge; and
		(ii)	the \	Waihoehoe Stream generally located at NZTM 1774158, 5892809 shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.

	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
13.	Existi	ng Property Access
	is alter Iandov	e property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, red by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected wher regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate afe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected wher.
Constr	uction	Conditions
14.	Const	ruction Environmental Management Plan
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:

		(i)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii)	details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		( )	including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii)	the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		( )	proposed hours of work;
		(iv)	details of the proposed construction yards including temporary
		( )	screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling
			activities and construction lighting;
		(v)	methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of
		( )	construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vi)	methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(vii)	measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out
		<b>、</b> ,	of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond
			to warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii)	procedures for incident management;
		(ix)	procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to
			avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;
		(x)	measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
			dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
			emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xi)	procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xii)	methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
4.5	01-1-2		
15.	Stake	noiae	r Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	(a)	A SC	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	()	Work	· · · ·
	(b)	The o	objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
		(inclu	iding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
		enga	ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
		the S	CEMP shall include:
		(i)	the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall
			be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
			prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(;;)	the precedures for ensuring that there is a contact person quailable for
		(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for
			the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints
			about the Construction Works;
		(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in
		( )	consultation with Mana Whenua;
		(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and
			businesses who will be engaged with;
		$(\cdot, \cdot)$	
	1	11/1	Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
		(v)	

		(vi)	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
		(vii)	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
	(c)	•	CEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for nation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
16.	Comp	olaints	Register
	(a)		times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
		(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii)	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
		(iv)	the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		(v)	any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	availa	y of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made ble to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the st is made.
17.	Cultu	ral Mor	nitoring Plan
	(a)	prepa	to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be red by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in poration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	under	bjective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for taking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural s during Construction Works.
	(c)	The C	Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:

		(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be
		undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as
		having significance to Mana Whenua;
		(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and
		subcontractors;
		(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is
		required during particular Construction Works;
		(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any
		geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects
		identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any
		accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23.
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of
		Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be
		prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in
		collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone
		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main
		Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the
		requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for
		the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18.	Cons	truction Traffic Management Plan
	$(\mathbf{a})$	A CTMD shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(a)	
		A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
		Work.
	(b)	Work.
	(b)	Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as
	(b)	Work.
	(b)	Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the
	(b)	Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

arranger (vii) the man covering exit poin public ro (viii) methods measure	rivate roads where praction ments when it will not be; agement approach to load loads of fine material, the its and the timely removal bads; and s that will be undertaken to	ds on heavy vehicle e use of wheel-was	es, including
(vii) the man covering exit poin public ro (viii) methods measure	agement approach to load loads of fine material, the its and the timely removal bads; and	e use of wheel-was	
covering exit poin public rc (viii) methods measure	loads of fine material, the ts and the timely removal pads; and	e use of wheel-was	
exit poin public ro (viii) methods measure	ts and the timely removal bads; and		
public ro (viii) methods measure	bads; and	,	
measure	s that will be undertaken to		
		o communicate traf	fic management
	es to affected road users (	e.g. residents /pub	lic/
stakehol	lders/emergency services	).	
0. Construction Noise	Standards		
(a) Construction r	oise shall be measured a	nd assessed in acc	ordance with
NZS6803:199	9 Acoustics – Construction	n Noise and shall c	omply with the
noise standard	ds set out in the following	table as far as prac	ticable:
Table 19.1: Construc	ction noise standards		
Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>
	Occupied activity sen		- 1
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
			00 00
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	
Saturday	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h	45 dB 55 dB	
Saturday			75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB 75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	55 dB 70 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB
Saturday Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB
	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 55 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB

and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

### Table 20.1 Construction vibration criteria

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\*Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\*Category B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition 21(c)(x), then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.

### 21. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
- (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.

(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:

- (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
- (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
- (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
- (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
- (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;

	1	
		(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction
		noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents
		and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction
		activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise
		and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;
		(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
		equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected
		construction site behaviours for all workers;
		(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19)
		and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will
		not be practicable and the specific management controls to be
		implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;
		(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the
		CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
		(Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will
		not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the
		time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls
		(Condition 21(c)(x)); (xii) procedures for:
		A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
		B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the
		requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and
		after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a
		result of construction vibration; and
		(xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
22.	Sched	dule to a CNVMP
	(-)	Linkson otherwise mervioled for in a CNIV/MD, a Cale dula to the CNIV/MD
	(a)	Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to
		which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in
		consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,
		when:
		(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
		standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the $L_{Aeq}$
		criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2
		<ul> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> </ul>
		B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
		(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the
		Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.

	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out:</li> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ul>	
	(c)	<ul> <li>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> <li>The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</li> </ul>	
	(d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.	
23.	Histor	oric Heritage Management Plan	
	(a)	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	
	(b)	The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:	
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform datailed design;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> </ul>	

	(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
		and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
		relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
		including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
		AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
	(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
		these are directly affected by the Project;
	(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
		historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
		demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to
		mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
		proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological
		Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of
		buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent
		version. This shall include a built heritage assessment of:
		A. The Brick Utility Building (31 Ponga Road, CHI site 22281);
	(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8
		where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
		handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
		do so;
	(ix)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic
		heritage places and sites within the Designation and during Construction
		Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not
		limited to:
		A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
		protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
		access;
	(x)	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
	( )	achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public
		awareness and interpretation signage; and
	(xi)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
	( )	on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations
		relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule
		(E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of
		Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and
		Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent
		the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
(c)	Flect	ronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage
(0)		stigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the
	IVIdila	ager within 12 months of completion.
	Advi	ice Note:

<ul> <li>24. Network Utility Management Plan <ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to: <ul> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</li> <li>(d) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</li> <li>(e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</li> <li>(f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in
<ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to: <ul> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</li> <li>(d) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</li> <li>(e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</li> <li>(f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</li> </ul>			Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.
<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to: <ol> <li>provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</li> <li>(d) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</li> <li>(e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</li> <li>(f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</li> </ul>	24.	Netw	ork Utility Management Plan
<ul> <li>and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:         <ul> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> <li>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.</li> <li>(d) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</li> <li>(e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</li> <li>(f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		(a)	
Gas and Liquid Petroleum.         (c)       The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.         (d)       The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.         (e)       Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.         (f)       Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.         Operational Conditions		(b)	<ul> <li>and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(d) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</li> <li>(e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</li> <li>(f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</li> </ul>		(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility
<ul> <li>when finalising the NUMP.</li> <li>(f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</li> </ul> Operational Conditions		(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility
Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.  Operational Conditions		(e)	•
		(f)	
25 I ow Noise Road Surface	<u>Operat</u>	tional C	Conditions
	25.	Low	Noise Road Surface

(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the project.
(b)	Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:

(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or

		<ul> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition $25(b)(i) - (iv)$ are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.
26.	Traffi	Noise
	(a)	The project shall be designed to achieve an operational traffic noise level of Category B in the Project design year (based on a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario) at the existing Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) shown in Schedule 2 and listed below:
		(i) 6 Ponga Road
		(ii) 36 Ponga Road
		(iii) 68 Ponga Road
		(iv) 201 Sutton Road
	(b)	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall prepare a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with Chapter 7 of P40 Waka Kotahi NZTA P40:2014 Specification for Noise Mitigation and be provided to the Manager for certification.
	(c)	The purpose of the Noise Mitigation Plan is to confirm that the mitigation of traffic noise achieves Category B levels at the existing PPFs listed in Condition $26(a)(i) - (iv)$ and shown in Schedule 2. The Noise Mitigation Plan shall include confirmation that consultation has been undertaken with affected property owners for site specific design requirements and the implementation programme. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surfacing implemented in accordance with Condition 25 may be (or be part of) the traffic noise mitigation.
	(d)	The traffic noise mitigation shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of completion of construction.
	(e)	The Category B levels at the PPFs listed in Condition $26(a)(i) - (iv)$ and shown in Schedule 2 do not need to be complied with where:
		(i) the PPF no longer exists; or
		(ii) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Category B level does not need to be met.

(f)	The traffic noise mitigation shall be maintained to retain noise reduction
	performance as far as practicable.

### **Attachments**

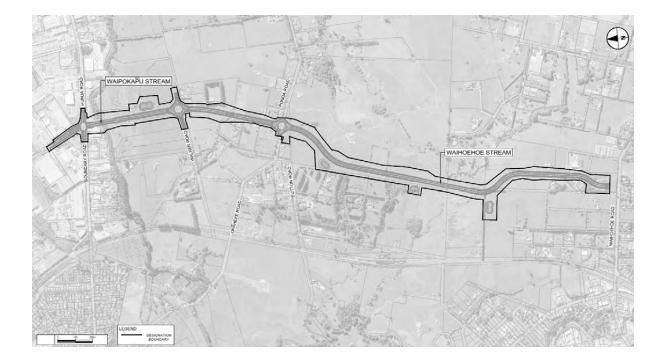
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury-Ōpāheke between Waihoehoe Road and Hunua Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new arterial transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

#### Concept Plan



### Schedule 2: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories



Appendix D – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D5 conditions (tracked)



# 18xx Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road from Jack Paterson Road intersection to Settlement Road intersection.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section $184(1)(c)$ of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within $\frac{15}{20}$ years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

### Conditions

### Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans <u>and CNVMP Schedules</u>	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan <u>or CNVMP Schedule</u> has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan <u>or CNVMP</u></li> <li><u>Schedule</u> shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

CHI	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> </ul>
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan

HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator [coordinates system]
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.

ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Gener	al Conc	litions
1.	Activ	rity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
	(a)	Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
	(b)	<ul> <li>Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> </ul>
		(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Proje	ect Information
	(a)	<ul> <li>A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</li> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>
	(b)	At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Desi	gnation Review
	(a)	<ul> <li>The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>

	(b) Notwithstanding the above	, on an on-going basis, and at least every six
		Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:
		areas of the designation that have been identified
		oses are still required for that purpose;
		the designation that are no longer necessary for
		es or the on-going operation or maintenance of the
		g mitigation measures; and give notice to the
		e with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of
	those parts of the de	signation identified above.
4.	Lapse	
	. ,	(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not
	given effect to within <del>15</del> <u>20</u> years t	rom the date on which it is included in the AUP.
5.	Network Utility Operators (Section	on 176 Approval)
	(a) Prior to the start of Constru	ction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing
		the designation will not require written consent
		•
		MA for the following activities:
		nce and urgent repair works;
	(ii) minor renewal works	to existing network utilities necessary for the on-
	going provision or se	curity of supply of network utility operations;
	(iii) minor works such as	new service connections; and
		acement of existing network utilities in the same
		ne or similar effects as the existing utility.
	(b) To the extent that a record	of written approval is required for the activities
		shall constitute written approval.
Pre-co	nstruction Conditions	
6.	Outline Plan(s)	
	(a) An Outling Plan (or Plana)	aboll be proported in apportance with apotion 1764
		shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A
	of the RMA.	
	(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) ma	y be submitted in parts or in stages to address
		sign or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of
		sight of construction aspects, of a stage of work of
	the project.	
	(c) Outline Plans shall include	any management plan or plans that are relevant to
		of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:
	(i) Network Utilities Mar	
		mental Management Plan;
	(iii) Construction Traffic	-
		nd Vibration Management Plan;
	(v) Urban and Landscap	e Design Management Plan;
	(vi) Historic Heritage Ma	nagement Plan; and

	(vii	) Tree Management Plan
7.	Managem	ent Plans
	(a) Any (i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v) (v)	<ul> <li>with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other</li> <li>stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition,</li> <li>along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA,</li> <li>with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> </ul>
	(b) An <u>y</u> (i) (ii) (iii)	design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and
	infc <u>Ad</u> infc ma par	y material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for ormation. <u>vice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information orming the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the nagement plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a ticular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not institute a material change.
8.	Cultural A	dvisory Report
	Ma	least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, na Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the bject.

	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
	(~)	identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to
		in Condition 17; and
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		Project required in any decision-making.
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
		landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable.
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:
		(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
		months prior to start of Construction Works.
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(-)	A LU DND shall be an an end animate the Otest of Ocastan tion for a Otesta of
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
		Work.
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
		(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
		landscape and urban context; and
		(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it
		contributes to a quality urban environment.
		······
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
	(0)	(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
	1	

		(ii) Waka Katabi Urban Dasian Quidalinasi Bridaina the Can (2012) ar artic
		<ul> <li>Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>
		(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape
		Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
		<ul> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>
		and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Ōpāheke</u> Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 25.17.
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the
		project:
		<ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport</li> </ul>
		infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
		(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
		<ul> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> </ul>
		B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
		C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	The ULDMP(s) shall include:
		<ul> <li>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul>
		(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
		<ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> </ul>

		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
		D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses <del>, and integration of open space linkages</del> ;
		H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
		I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)		MP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance
		requirem	
		.,	nting design details including:
		А.	identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained
			with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition <del>25</del> - <u>24</u> .
			Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		В.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
		C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,
			streams, riparian margins and open space zones <del>, including</del>
			ecological linkages identified in the Drury-Ōpāheke Structure Plan;
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
		E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
		F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
		(ii) ap	lanting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		cor	nstruction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
		pro	vision for planting within each planting season following completion
			works in each Stage of Work; and
		(iii) det	ailed specifications relating to the following:
		Α.	weed control and clearance;
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D.	mulching; and
		E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species; <del>and</del>
1	1		

	(b)	<ul> <li>(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version</li> <li>Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> </ul>
		Advice Note: This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.
12.	Flood	l Hazard
	(a)	Where relevant to the Stage of Work, the project shall be designed to demonstrate that the Mangapū Stream (Symonds Stream) generally located at NZTM 1775480, 5893662 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the

13.	th ca ol Existing	xisting authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied brough agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include onfirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been btained for that work or alternative outcome. <b>Property Access</b> the accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the
	Outline F with the o Plan sha	Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline II demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise with the affected landowner.
<u>Const</u>	ruction Co	onditions
14.	Constru	ction Environmental Management Plan
	``	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Vork.
	c a a (i	The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
	(1	<ul> <li>including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> </ul>
	(1	<ul> <li>iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;</li> </ul>
	()	<ul> <li>w) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> </ul>
	•	<ul> <li>wi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>wii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> </ul>
	`	<ul> <li>viii) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;</li> </ul>
	(:	<ul> <li>measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> </ul>
	`	<ul><li>xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li><li><i>xii</i>) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li></ul>

15.	Stakeholde	er Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	(a) A S	CEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months
	. ,	r to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
		-
	• •	objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
		luding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
	•	aged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, SCEMP shall include:
	(i)	the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be
	(1)	on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
		prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
	(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for
		the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints
	(:::)	about the Construction Works;
	(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
	(iv)	
		businesses who will be engaged with;
	(v)	Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
	<del>(vi)</del>	
		directly affected;
	<del>(vii)</del> <u>(vi)</u>	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours
		and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and
		(v) above; and
	<del>(viii)</del> <u>(vii)</u>	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement
	('''') <u>(''''/</u>	methods set out in other conditions and management plans where
		relevant.
		CCEMD property for a Stars of Wark shall be submitted to Council for
	.,	SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for rmation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	Wor	
		SCEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction
	``	updated if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the
		sons referred to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on
	any	further action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a
	resu	ult of this review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and
	con	firmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of
	ame	endments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to
		SCEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified
	with	in 1 month of the material change occurring.
16.	Complaints	s Register
	(a) At al	Il times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received
	· · /	at the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:

		(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the
		complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the
		response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if
		deemed appropriate;
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		(v) the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably
		practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the
		complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions
		are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and
	(v	$\frac{1}{2}$ (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have
	(•	contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires,
		traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made
		available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the
		request is made.
17.	Cultu	ral Monitoring Plan
	(-)	Deien te de s'etert ef Oen struction Manha e Oulture Mariterium Dien et elle
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be
		prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in
	(1.)	collaboration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for
		undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural
		effects during Construction Works.
	(c)	The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:
		(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be
		undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as
		having significance to Mana Whenua;
		(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and
		subcontractors;
		(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is
		required during particular Construction Works;
		(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any
		geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects
		identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any
		accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23 24.
	( 1)	lf Eachline Merke invehier och distanten som som hatt hatt det state som
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of
		Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be
		prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in
		collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone
		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main
		Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.

		Advice Note			
		requirements of c	e, the Cultural Monitoring ther conditions of the de- require monitoring during	signation and reso	ource consents for
18.	Const	ruction Traffic Ma	anagement Plan		
	(a)	A CTMP shall be Work.	prepared prior to the Sta	rt of Construction	for a Stage of
	(b)	<ul> <li>practicable, adve</li> <li>CTMP shall incluit</li> <li>(i) methods to activities or</li> <li>(ii) measures to activities or</li> <li>(iii) the estimate movements to manage traffic cong</li> <li>(iv) site access location of vehicles of</li> <li>(v) identification manageme and cyclists</li> <li>(vi) methods to and/or private arrangeme</li> <li>(vii) the manage public road</li> <li>(viii) methods the measures to access the public road</li> </ul>	manage the effects of ten all road users; o ensure the safety of all ed numbers, frequencies s, including any specific no vehicular and pedestrian estion; routes and access points parking areas for plant, c workers and visitors; n of detour routes and ot nt and maintenance of tra- s, on existing roads; maintain vehicle access ate roads where practical nts when it will not be; ement approach to loads ads of fine material, the u	fects. To achieve to mporary traffic ma transport users; , routes and timing on-working or non traffic near schoo s for heavy vehicles onstruction vehicles her methods to en affic flows, includin to public and priva- ole, or to provide a on heavy vehicles use of wheel-wash any material depo- communicate traffic	this objective, the anagement g of traffic n-movement hours ls or to manage es, the size and es and the asure the safe ng pedestrians ate property alternative access s, including facilities at site posited or spilled on c management
19.	Const	ruction Noise Sta	Indards		
	(a) Table	NZS6803:1999 A noise standards s	e shall be measured and coustics – Construction I set out in the following tal	Noise and shall co	mply with the
		Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>
		-	Occupied activity sensit		

We	eekday	0630h - 0730h	55 d		75 dB
		0730h - 1800h	70 d		85 dB
		1800h - 2000h	65 d		80 dB
		2000h - 0630h	45 d	В	75 dB
Sa	aturday	0630h - 0730h	55 d	В	75 dB
		0730h - 1800h	70 d	В	85 dB
		1800h - 2000h	45 d	В	75 dB
		2000h - 0630h	45 d	В	75 dB
	Inday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 d	В	75 dB
Ho	olidays	0730h - 1800h	55 d	В	85 dB
		1800h - 2000h	45 d	В	75 dB
		2000h - 0630h	45 d	В	75 dB
		Other occupie	d building	s	
All		0730h – 1800h	70 d	В	
		1800h – 0730h	75 d	В	
20. Con	nstruction Vibration	Standards			
20. Con (a)	Construction vibra Mechanical vibrat the measurement	ation shall be measu ion and shock – Vib of vibrations and ev with the vibration sta	ration of fix aluation of	ked structures f their effects	s – Guidelines f on structures
(a) Tab	Construction vibra Mechanical vibrat the measurement and shall comply	ation shall be measu ion and shock – Vib of vibrations and ev with the vibration sta	ration of fix aluation of	ked structures f their effects	s – Guidelines f on structures ollowing table as * Category
(a) Tab	Construction vibra Mechanical vibrat the measurement and shall comply far as practicable.	ation shall be measu ion and shock – Vib of vibrations and ev with the vibration sta <b>n vibration criteria</b> Details	ration of fix valuation of andards se	ed structures f their effects t out in the fo Category A	s – Guidelines f on structures ollowing table a * Category B**
(a) Tab Re Oc	Construction vibra Mechanical vibrat the measurement and shall comply far as practicable.	ation shall be measu ion and shock – Vib of vibrations and ev with the vibration sta <b>n vibration criteria</b>	ration of fix valuation of andards se	ked structures f their effects t out in the fo	s – Guidelines f on structures ollowing table a * Category B**
(a) Tab Re Oc	Construction vibra Mechanical vibrat the measurement and shall comply far as practicable ole 20.1 Construction eceiver	ation shall be measu ion and shock – Vib of vibrations and ev with the vibration sta <b>n vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000	ration of fix valuation of andards se	ed structures f their effects t out in the fo Category A	s – Guidelines f on structures ollowing table a * Category B** ov 2mm/s ppv
(a) Tab Re Oc ser	Construction vibra Mechanical vibrat the measurement and shall comply far as practicable ole 20.1 Construction eceiver	ation shall be measu ion and shock – Vib of vibrations and ev with the vibration sta <b>n vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000 0630h Daytime 0630h	ration of fiv valuation of andards se	ed structures f their effects t out in the fo Category A 0.3mm/s p	s – Guidelines f on structures ollowing table as * Category B** ov 2mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv
(a) Tab Re Oc ser	Construction vibrat Mechanical vibrat the measurement and shall comply far as practicable. <b>Die 20.1 Construction</b> eceiver ccupied Activities nsitive to noise	ation shall be measu ion and shock – Vib of vibrations and ev with the vibration sta <b>n vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000 0630h Daytime 0630h	ration of fix valuation of andards se Oh - - 2000h - 2000h	ed structures f their effects t out in the fo Category A 0.3mm/s pp 2mm/s ppv	s – Guidelines f on structures ollowing table as * Category B** ov 2mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv
(a) Tab Re Oc ser Oth All	Construction vibrate Mechanical vibrate the measurement and shall comply far as practicable. <b>Die 20.1 Construction</b> eceiver ccupied Activities nsitive to noise her occupied building	ation shall be measurion and shock – Vib of vibrations and evolution states with the vibration states <b>n vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000 0630h Daytime 0630h s Daytime 0630h At all other time	ration of fiv valuation of andards se Oh - - 2000h - 2000h	ced structures f their effects t out in the for Category A 0.3mm/s pp 2mm/s ppv 2mm/s ppv Tables 1 ar DIN4150-3	s – Guidelines f on structures ollowing table as * Category B** ov 2mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv
(a) Tab Re Oc ser Oth All *Cat	Construction vibrat Mechanical vibrat the measurement and shall comply far as practicable. <b>Die 20.1 Construction</b> eceiver ccupied Activities nsitive to noise her occupied building other buildings	ation shall be measurion and shock – Vib of vibrations and evolution state with the vibration state <b>vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000 0630h Daytime 0630h s Daytime 0630h At all other time oted from Rule E25.6	ration of fix valuation of andards se Oh - - 2000h - 2000h - 2000h - 3.30.1 of th	ced structures f their effects t out in the for Category A 0.3mm/s ppv 2mm/s ppv 2mm/s ppv Tables 1 ar DIN4150-3 e AUP	s – Guidelines f on structures ollowing table as * Category B** ov 2mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv 5mm/s ppv

(b)	Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition $21(c)(x)$ , then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.					
21. Con	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan					
(a)	A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.					
(b)	A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.					
(c)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for-preventing or minimising the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: <ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options including any requirements to limit hight works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable prioritising the management of construction activities to avoid night works and ther sensitive due to safety reasons, unreasonable traffic congestion or traffic delays or similar reasons;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including on the operators of construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration as well as expected construction is the haviours for all worker;</li> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;</li> </ul></li></ul>					

	<ul> <li>(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition <u>19</u> 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition <u>20</u> 23 Cate B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition 21(c)(x));</li> <li>(xii) procedures for:</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 20; and</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, <u>including the requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any damage has</u></li> </ul>		
		occurred as a result of construction vibration; and		
	(xiii	) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.		
22.	Schedule t	o a CNVMP		
	(Scł whic	construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the $L_{Aeq}$ criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2		
	(ii)	months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.		
	mea	objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option asures for preventing or minimising <u>to manage</u> noise and/or vibration cts for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond se measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set		
	(i) (ii) (iii)	construction activity location, start and finish dates; the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;		
	(iv)	the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;		

	<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ul>
<del>(c)</del>	When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not be limited to, the following:
	(i) determination of building classification: commercial, industrial, residential or a historic or sensitive structure;
	<ul> <li>(ii) determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and</li> <li>(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.</li> </ul>
<del>(d)</del>	The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.
<del>(e)</del>	Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.
( <del>f)</del> (c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
<del>(g)</del> (d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with ( $fc$ ) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

<del>(a)</del>	The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction,
(4)	operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following histori
	heritage outcomes:
	nentage outcomes.
	(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.
	(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.
	(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy
	mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.
<del>(b)</del> <u>(a)</u>	A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in
	consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of
	Construction for a Stage of Work.
<del>(c)</del>	The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This informati
(0)	shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to strea
	the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:
	······································
	(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural
	assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and
	updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological
	Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the grantir
	any designation;
	(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of
	project; and (iii) Eurther accomment and field survey of historic heritage by the
	(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the
	nominated heritage specialist(s) which include (but are not limited the following:
	A. The site of the Opaheke railway station;
	B. Opaheke East and West WWII camps (CHI 17016 and 170
	and
	C. Non-invasive techniques to determine if any graves or other
	features associated with the Presbyterian section of the Pa
	Cemetery are present within the extent of the Designation a
	affected by Construction Works.
<del>(d)</del>	The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements,
	including the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZ
	the Project.
(a) <b>(h)</b>	To achieve the outcomes in (a) the $\square\square ND$ shall identify: The objective
<del>(e)</del> (n)	To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall identify: The objective HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate an
	residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the
	shall identify:
	onun montary.

(:)	any advance divect and indivect effects on historic hevitage sites and
(i)	any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures:
(::)	including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
(ii)	methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic
<i>////</i>	heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
(iii)	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within
	the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which
	an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
(iv)	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
())	•
(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
	relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
	including surveys, monitoring of Project Construction Works, compliance
	with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project.
(vii)	methods for the removal and storage of the stone marking of the World
	War II Ōpāheke East Camp during project works and identification of a
	suitable location to place it once project works are complete, in
	consultation with parties involved in the erection of the stone in its
	existing location;
(viii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
( )	historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to
	mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
	proposed methodology, in accordance with the <b>HNZPT Archaeological</b>
	Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of
	buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any
	subsequent version:
	A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A):
	Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures
	(November 2018), or any subsequent version; and
	B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand
	<i>Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</i>
(ix)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8
	where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
	do so;
(x)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on
	historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the
	Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction
	Works as far as practicable,. These methods shall include, but are not
	limited to:
	A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
	protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
	access <u>.; and</u>
	_^

	B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other
	potentially adverse effects.
	(vi) moscurso to mitigate advarge offects on historic baritage sites
	(xi) <u>measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites</u> that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as
	increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
	(xii) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
	on historic heritage places within the Designation, <del>methods and</del> <del>procedures in the HHMP,</del> legal obligations relating to accidental
	discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and
	accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall
	be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of $\underline{a}$
	Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage
	specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the
	training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8);.
	(xiii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
	achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but
	not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic
	heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage
	material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and
	active conservation/restoration of heritage features;
	(xiv) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places
	and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;
	(xv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the
	completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects
	works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these
	requirements; and
	(xvi) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu)
	and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the
	wider historic heritage places archive.
	Mael motorio nontago placeo aronno.
<del>(f)</del>	Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction
	Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and
	submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for
	certification.
(C)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic
	heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including
	interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with
	the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion.
	Advice Notes:
	The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out
	in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.

	1. The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.
	2. The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.
<del>24.</del>	Accidental discovery during construction works and historic heritage
	documenting requirements (including post-construction)
	(a) Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority
	shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic
	heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:
	(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery
	Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended
	version of this rule;
	(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in
	consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as
	necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of
	not less than 30 days; and
	(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.
	(b) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage
	investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim
	reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager:
	Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.
	(c) The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage
	discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation.
	This log shall be provided to the Manager: Compliance Monitoring (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.
	consultation with the Manager. Hemage Onit/ quarterly.
	(d) In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a
	result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably
	qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent
	heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwarded to
	the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or
	other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of
	the works being completed on site.
	(e) Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated
	heritage specialist(s) shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in

		consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) which includes the log required by Condition 24(c) and certify that all Construction Works have been completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.				
<del>25</del> <u>24</u> .	Tree Management Plan					
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared.				
	(b)	The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 2.				
	(c)	The Tree Management Plan shall: (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 2 still exist; and				
		<ul> <li>demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 2. This may include:</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11);</li> <li>B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> </ul>				
		C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.				
		<ul> <li>demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</li> </ul>				
<del>26</del> <u>25</u> .	Netw	ork Utility Management Plan				
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical</li> </ul>				
		Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.				

(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

### **Operational Conditions**

<del>25</del> <u>26</u> .	Low Noise Road Surface				
	(a) <u>Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall</u> <u>be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of</u> the project.				
	<ul> <li>(b) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>(c) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 26(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</li> </ul>				

### **Attachments**

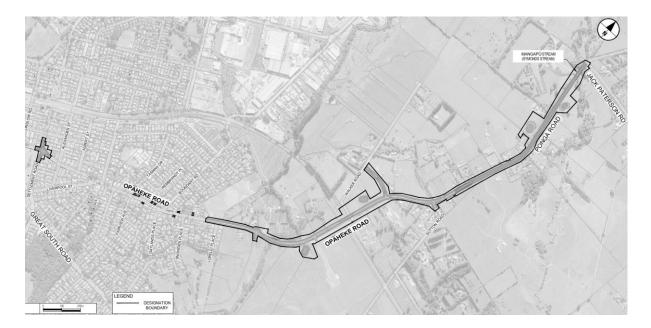
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury-Ōpāheke between Waihoehoe Road and Hunua Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

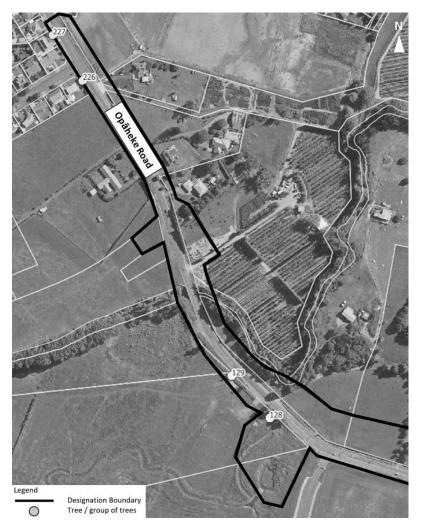
- (a) A new arterial transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

#### Concept Plan



Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
128	Tree group	4	Taxodium distichum	Within 165 Opaheke Road (Part Allot 52 PSH OF Opaheke) adjacent to the road corridor	Road
129	Tree group	3	Taxodium distichum, Cryptomeria japonica	Within 165 Opaheke Road (Part Allot 52 PSH OF Opaheke) adjacent to the road corridor	Road
130	Tree group	4	Populus nigra	West of Hays Stream Bridge within riparian margin	Open space, Riparian
226	Tree group	4	Betula pendula, Knightia excelsa, Michelia figo, Schinus terebinthifolius	Within the Opaheke Road road corridor outside 2 Loralei Place (Lot 4 DP 83044)	Road
227	Single Tree	1	Fraxinus angustifolia subsp. oxycarpa 'Raywood'	Within the Opaheke Road road corridor outside 97 Opaheke Road (Lot 1 DP 83044)	Road

#### Tree Location Plan



Appendix D – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D5 conditions (clean)



# 18xx Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road from Jack Paterson Road intersection to Settlement Road intersection.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor

### Conditions

### Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

CNVMP CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</li> <li>A schedule to the CNVMP</li> </ul>
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator [coordinates system]
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<ol> <li>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information         <ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:                  <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ol>	Gener	al Conditions
<ul> <li>Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:         <ul> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Project Information         <ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:             <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Designation Review         <ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:                 <ul> <li>(b) review the extent of the designation to iden</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
<ul> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> <li>2. Project Information         <ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</li></ul></li></ul>		Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general
<ul> <li>management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> <li>Project Information         <ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</li></ul></li></ul>		<ul> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:         <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</li> <li><b>3. Designation Review</b> <ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:             <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>		management plans under the conditions of the designation, the
<ul> <li>established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:         <ol> <li>the status of the Project;</li> <li>anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>on a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</li> </ul> <li>3. Designation Review         <ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:             <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li>	2.	Project Information
<ul> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;         <ul> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</li> <li><b>3. Designation Review</b> <ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:             <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>		established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:
<ul> <li>virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</li> <li><b>3. Designation Review</b> <ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:                 <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>		<ul> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:         <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely
<ul> <li>or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>	3.	Designation Review
<ul> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>		or as soon as otherwise practicable: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance
4. Lapse		(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the
	4.	Lapse

		cordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
5.	Netw	ork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
	(a)	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</li> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the ongoing provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul>
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-co	onstruc	tion Conditions
6.	Outli	ne Plan(s)
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.
	(c)	<ul> <li>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vii) Tree Management Plan.</li> </ul>
7.	Mana	igement Plans
	(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 25);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> </ul>

		<ul> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition,</li> </ul>
		along with a summary of where comments have:
		A. been incorporated; and
		B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;
		(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA,
		<ul><li>with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li><li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>
	(b)	Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:
		(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g.
		design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to
		address specific activities authorised by the designation;
		<ul> <li>except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further</li> </ul>
		process; and
		(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has
		been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall
		be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision.
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for
		information.
		Advice Note: Material change will include amendment to any base information
		informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the
		management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a
		particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not
		constitute a material change <u>.</u>
8.	Cultu	ral Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work,
	(a)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the
		Project.
		,
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
		identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project:
		<ul><li>potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li><li>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on</li></ul>
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;

		<ul> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Manitering Plan referred to the cultural plan re</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable.
	(d)	<ul> <li>Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:</li> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
9.	Urbar	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul>
	(c)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:

		(i) (ii) (iii) (iv)	lands topog natur provi with, infras prom	signed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and scape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed graphy, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), ral environment, landscape character and open space zones; des appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport structure and walking and cycling connections; notes inclusive access (where appropriate); and notes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice elines, such as:
			A.	Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
			В.	Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
			C.	Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	The	ULDM	P(s) shall include:
		(i)	a cor	ncept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design
			conc	ept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design
			prop	osals;
		(ii)		loped design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling
				ties and public transport; and
		(iii)		scape and urban design details – that cover the following:
			A.	road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
			В.	roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
			C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
			D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
			E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
			F.	integration of passenger transport;
			G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
			H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
	1			

		<ul> <li>re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.</li> </ul>
11.	(a)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> <li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 24. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li> <li>D. planting of stormwater wetlands;</li> <li>E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>D. mulching; and</li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species;</li> </ul>
	(b)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		Advice Note:
		This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to

		manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.
12.	Flood	d Hazard
	(a)	Where relevant to the Stage of Work, the project shall be designed to demonstrate that the Mangapū Stream (Symonds Stream) generally located at NZTM 1775480, 5893662 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100- year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
13.	Exist	ing Property Access
	is alte lando	e property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, ered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected wner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected wner.
Consti	uction	Conditions

14.	Const	ruction Environmental Management Plan
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(b)	Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and
		construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any
		adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
		(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		proposed hours of work;
		(iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary
		screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling
		activities and construction lighting;
		<ul> <li>(v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> </ul>
		(vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out
		of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond
		to warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii) procedures for incident management;
		(ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment
		to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;
		(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
		dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
		emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
15.	Stake	nolder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	(a)	A SCEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(a)	Work.
	(b)	The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
		(including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
		engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
		the SCEMP shall include:
		<ul> <li>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and</li> </ul>
		prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(ii) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public anguirios or complaints
		the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;

		<ul> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(i) bit is for the balance of the b</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;</li> <li>(vi) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and</li> <li>(vii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where</li> </ul>
		relevant.
	(c)	Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
16.	Comp	laints Register
	(a)	<ul> <li>At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</li> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul>
	(b)	A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.
17.	Cultu	ral Monitoring Plan
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
	(c)	<ul> <li>The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</li> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>

		<ul> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> </ul>
		(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is
		required during particular Construction Works;
		(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any
		geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects
		identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23.
		accidental discovery protocols under Condition 25.
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of
		Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be
		prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in
		collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone
		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main
		Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the
		requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for
		the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18.	Cons	truction Traffic Management Plan
18.		
18.	Cons <sup>a</sup>	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
18.		
18.		A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
18.	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
18.	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management</li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the</li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe</li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ol> <li>methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ol> </li> <li>site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> <li>methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property</li> </ul>
18.	(a)	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> </ul>

19.	<ul> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and</li> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents /public/stakeholders/emergency services).</li> <li>Construction Noise Standards</li> <li>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</li> </ul>						
	Table 19.1: Constructi	on noise standards					
	Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	LAFmax			
		Occupied activity sensi	tive to noise				
	Weekday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Saturday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB			
	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB			
	Other occupied buildings						
	All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB				
	not practicable, a	ce with the noise standar and unless otherwise prov Condition 22 shall apply.					
20.	<b>Construction Vibration</b>	n Standards					
	Mechanical vibra	ration shall be measured ation and shock – Vibratio nt of vibrations and evalua v with the vibration standa e.	n of fixed structure ation of their effects	es – Guidelines for s on structures			
	Table 20.1 Constructio	on vibration criteria					

	Receiver		Details	Category A*	Category B**
	sensitive to noise		Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
	Other occu	ipied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
	All other b	uildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	
	*Category A	A criteria adopted	d from Rule E25.6.30.1 of th	ne AUP	
	**Category daytime	B criteria are ba	sed on DIN 4150-3:1999 bi	uilding damage c	riteria for
	not practicable, and		vith the vibration standards unless otherwise provided 1 ), then the methodology in (	for in the CNVM	⊃ as required
21.	Constructio	on Noise and V	ibration Management Pla	า	
	(a) A Cl Wor		prepared prior to the Start of	Construction fo	r a Stage of
	(b) A CNVMP shall be implement		mplemented during the Sta	ge of Work to wh	ich it relates.
	<ul> <li>and implementation of the construction noise and vision standards set of To achieve this objective Annex E2 of the New Zet Construction Noise' (NZS following: <ul> <li>(i) description of the v</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction not (iv) identification of reconstruction of reconstruction of the v</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			ion for the managive the construct 20 to the extent prepared in acco 03:1999 'Acoust as a minimum, a quipment/proces ays when constru- lards for the proj d vibration standa n options includir (s during other s far as practicabl d reporting on co	gement of ion noise and practicable. rdance with ics – ddress the sses; action activities ect; ards apply; ng any ensitive times, e; onstruction
	(vii)	•	r communication and engag ers, including notification of		•

		activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise
		and vibration complaints;
		(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;
		(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected
		construction site behaviours for all workers;
		<ul> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will</li> </ul>
		not be practicable and the specific management controls to be
		implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers
		of affected sites;
		(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the
		CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
		(Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will
		not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the
		time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls
		(Condition 21(c)(x));
		(xii) procedures for:
		A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
		B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the
		requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and
		after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a
		result of construction vibration; and
		(xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
22.	Sched	ule to a CNVMP
	(a)	Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP
	()	(Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to
		which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in
		consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,
		when:
		(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
		standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the $L_{Aeq}$
		criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
		A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2
		months; or
		B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
		(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the
		Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.
	(b)	The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option
		measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the
		construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the
		CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out:

		<ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22(a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Condition 22(a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>
		(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.
	(c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
	(d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.
23.	Histo	ric Heritage Management Plan
	(a)	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>including surveys, monitoring of Project Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>these are directly affected by the Project.</li> <li>(vii) methods for the removal and storage of the stone marking of the World War II Ōpāheke East Camp during project works and identification of a suitable location to place it once project works are complete, in</li> </ul>
	consultation with parties involved in the erection of the stone in its existing location; (viii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
	(viii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
	<ul> <li>(ix) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(x) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(xi) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> </ul>
	(xii) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
(c)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the Manager within 12 months of completion.
	Advice Note:

		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.			
24.	Tree Management Plan				
	(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared.				
	(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or r effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 2.				
	(c)	The Tree Management Plan shall: (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 2 still exist; and			
		<ul> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 2. This may include:</li> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11);</li> <li>B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> <li>C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</li> </ul>			
		(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.			
25.	Network Utility Management Plan				
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.			
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting</li> </ul>			
		from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and			
		<ul> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>			
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.			

(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

# **Operational Conditions**

26.	Low	Noise Road Surface
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the project.
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition $26(b)(i) - (iv)$ are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

## **Attachments**

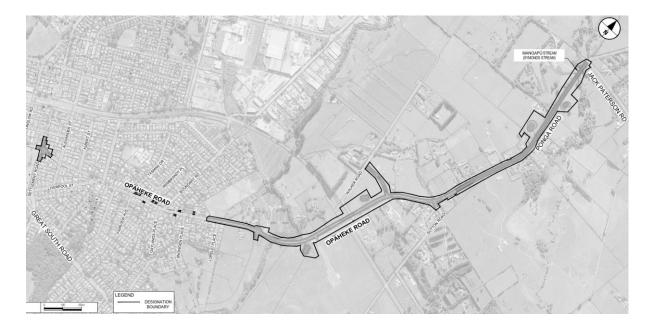
### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury-Ōpāheke between Waihoehoe Road and Hunua Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new arterial transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

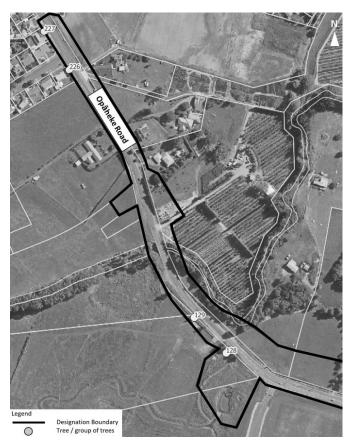
#### Concept Plan



# Schedule 2: Trees to be Included in the Tree Management Plan

Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
128	Tree group	4	Taxodium distichum	Within 165 Opaheke Road (Part Allot 52 PSH OF Opaheke) adjacent to the road corridor	Road
129	Tree group	3	Taxodium distichum, Cryptomeria japonica	Within 165 Opaheke Road (Part Allot 52 PSH OF Opaheke) adjacent to the road corridor	Road
130	Tree group	4	Populus nigra	West of Hays Stream Bridge within riparian margin	Open space, Riparian
226	Tree group	4	Betula pendula, Knightia excelsa, Michelia figo, Schinus terebinthifolius	Within the Opaheke Road road corridor outside 2 Loralei Place (Lot 4 DP 83044)	Road
227	Single Tree	1	Fraxinus angustifolia subsp. oxycarpa 'Raywood'	Within the Opaheke Road road corridor outside 97 Opaheke Road (Lot 1 DP 83044)	Road

### Tree Location Plan



1838 Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade

Designation Text and Auckland Trasport South Schedule underscore

### 1838 Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade

Designation Number	<u>1838</u>
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# **Purpose**

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

# **Conditions**

### Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition		
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.		
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan		
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval		
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.		
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.		
<u>CEMP</u>	Construction Environmental Management Plan		
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	<ul> <li><u>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan</u></li> <li><u>or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the</u></li> <li><u>condition to which it relates.</u></li> <li><u>A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule</u></li> </ul>		
	shall be deemed certified:		
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> </ul>		

	(c) five working days from the submission of the material
	change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written
	confirmation of certification has been received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:
	<ul> <li><u>geotechnical investigations (including trial</u> <u>embankments);</u></li> <li><u>archaeological site investigations;</u></li> <li><u>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</u></li> <li><u>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</u></li> <li><u>constructing and sealing site access roads;</u></li> <li><u>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</u></li> <li><u>relocation of services; and</u></li> <li><u>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</u></li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is
floor	authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
<u>Manager</u>	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design

Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA		
NOR	Notice of Requirement		
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan		
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association		
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.		
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.		
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).		
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).		
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).		
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)		
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management		
SID	Safety in Design		
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.		
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.		
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	<u>A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to</u> <u>demonstrate their suitability and competence.</u>		
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan		

<u>Genera</u>	General Conditions					
<u>1.</u>	Activit	y in General Accordance with Plans and Information				
	(a)	Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.				
	(b)	Where there is inconsistency between:(i)the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and				

	(ii) <u>the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the</u> management plans under the conditions of the designation, the						
	requirements of the management plans shall prevail.						
<u>2.</u>	Project Information						
	<ul> <li>(a) <u>A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established</u> within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						
	(b) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual</u> <u>information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for</u> <u>Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</u>						
<u>3.</u>	Designation Review						
	<ul> <li>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</u> <ul> <li>(i) <u>review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</u></li> <li>(ii) <u>give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</u></li> </ul> </li> </ul>						
<u>4.</u>	Lapse						
	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.						
<u>5.</u>	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)						
	<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:         <ul> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						

	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed						
	(~)	above, this condition shall constitute written approval.						
Pre-co	nstruct	tion Conditions						
<u>6.</u>	<u>Outli</u>	ne Plan(s)						
	$(\mathbf{a})$	An Outline Dian (as Diana) shall be prepared in accordance with contian 1764 of						
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.						
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address						
	()	particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the						
		project.						
	(c)	Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the						
		management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:						
		(i) <u>Network Utilities Management Plan;</u>						
		(ii) <u>Construction Environmental Management Plan;</u>						
		(iii) <u>Construction Traffic Management Plan;</u>						
		(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;						
		(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and						
		(vi) <u>Historic Heritage Management Plan.</u>						
<u>7.</u>	Mana	igement Plans						
	(-)							
	(a)	Any management plan shall:						
		<ul> <li>be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> </ul>						
		(ii) <u>be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</u>						
		(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated						
		with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;						
		(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders						
		as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a						
		summary of where comments have:						
		(v) <u>been incorporated; and</u>						
		(vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;						
		(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with						
		the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and						
		(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual						
		information source.						
	(b)	Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:						
		(i) <u>be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g.</u>						
		design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to						
		address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design						
		<ul> <li>(ii) <u>except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design,</u> construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul>						
		and						
		(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has						
		been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be						
		submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as						
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision.						
	1							

-		
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for
		information.
		Advice Note: Material change will include amendment to any base information
		informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the
		management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular
		value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a
		material change.
<u>8.</u>	<u>Cultu</u>	ral Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work,
		Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the
		<u>Project.</u>
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
	( )	identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve
		the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural
		Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to
		be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) <u>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on</u>
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted
		by the Project;
		<ul> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> </ul>
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the
		Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic Heritage
		Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition
		<u>17; and</u>
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		Project required in any decision-making.
	(0)	The desired outcomes for management of natential effects on sultural sites
	(c)	<u>The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,</u> landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable.
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:
		(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by
		a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
		months prior to start of Construction Works.
<u>9.</u>	Urbai	n and Landscape Design Management Plan
	$(\mathbf{a})$	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(a)	

	(b)	The o	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:				
	(5)	(i)	enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding				
		(1)	landscape and urban context; and				
		(ii)	ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are				
		(11)	avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to				
			a quality urban environment.				
	(c)	The U	ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:				
	(0)	(i)	Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;				
		(ii)	Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any				
		()	subsequent updated version;				
		(iii)	Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated				
		( )	version;				
		(iv)	Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape				
			Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and				
		(v)	Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated				
			version.				
	(4)		hieve the chiestive, the LIL DMD(a) shall provide details of how the project:				
	(d)	(i)	chieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:				
		(1)	is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed				
			topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form),				
		(ii)	natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces				
		(1)	with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure				
			and walking and cycling connections;				
		(iii)	promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and				
		(iv)	promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice				
		(10)	promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:				
			A. <u>OBCrime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED)</u>				
			principles;				
			B. <u>1BSafety in Design (SID) requirements; and</u>				
			C. <u>2BMaintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-</u>				
			vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.				
<u>10.</u>	(a)	The II	JLDMP(s) shall include:				
<u>10.</u>	(4)	(i)	a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design				
		(1)	concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design				
			concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;				
		(ii)	developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling				
		(")	developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and				
		(iii)	landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:				
		()	A. <u>3Broad design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway</u>				
			gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill				
			batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil				
I	I		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				

			Provide the State of the state		
			disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment:		
		В.	<u>treatment;</u> 4Broadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and		
		υ.	signage;		
		C.	5Barchitectural and landscape treatment of all major structures.		
			including bridges and retaining walls;		
		D.	6Barchitectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;		
		E.	7Blandscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands		
			and swales;		
		F.	8Bintegration of passenger transport;		
		G.	9Bpedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and		
		H.	dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;		
		п.	<u>10Bhistoric heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition</u> 23; and		
		I.	11Bre-instatement of construction and site compound areas,		
			driveways, accessways and fences.		
<u>11.</u> (a)	The		P shall also include the following planting details and maintenance		
<u> 11.</u> (a)		ireme			
	(i)		ting design details including:		
	(-)	A.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;		
		В.	where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be		
			retained;		
		C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,		
			riparian margins and open space zones;		
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;		
		E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any		
			resource consents for the project; and		
		F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as		
			appropriate.		
	(ii)	<u>a pla</u>	anting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the		
		con	struction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision		
		<u>for p</u>	planting within each planting season following completion of works in		
			n Stage of Work; and		
	(iii)	<u>deta</u>	iled specifications relating to the following:		
		Α.	12Bweed control and clearance;		
		B.	<u>13Bpest animal management (to support plant establishment);</u>		
		C.	<u>14Bground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</u>		
		D. E.	<u>15Bmulching; and</u> 16Bplant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and		
		Ľ.	grassing, and use of eco-sourced species;		
	Ν.4.	- 14/1			
(b)			nua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how		
			tcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,		
			s and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8		
			lected in the ULDMP.		
	Advice Note:				
		-	nation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of		
	<u>an a</u>	arteria	transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road		

		widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the						
		Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road						
		widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to						
		manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent						
		sites or lots.						
<u>12.</u>	Flood	Flood Hazard						
	(a)	The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:						
		(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are						
		already subject to flooding;						
		(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable						
		floors;						
	(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urba							
	future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;							
		(iv) <u>no new flood prone areas; and</u>						
		(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow						
		depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings						
		existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.						
	(b)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which						
	(0)	shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100-year ARI flood						
		levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate						
		change).						
		<u>onangoj.</u>						
	(c)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures						
		outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the						
		existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied						
		through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include						
		confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been						
		obtained for that work or alternative outcome.						
<u>13.</u>	Exist	ing Property Access						
	When	e property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is						
		d by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected						
		wher regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how						
		alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected						
	lando							
Const	ruction	Conditions						
<u>14.</u>	Cons	truction Environmental Management Plan						
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.						
	(b)	The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and						
	. ,	construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse						
		effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the						
		objective, the CEMP shall include:						

		(i)	the released reasonabilities of staff and contractors:
		(i) (ii)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii)	details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		(:::)	including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii)	the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		(:)	proposed hours of work;
		(iv)	details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening
			when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and
		()	construction lighting;
		(v)	methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of
		()	construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vi)	methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(vii)	measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of
			floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to
		<i>,</i>	warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii)	procedures for incident management;
		(ix)	procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to
			avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;
		(x)	measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
			dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
		<i>.</i>	emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xi)	procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xii)	methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
<u>15.</u>	Stakob	oldor	Communication and Engagement Management Plan
<u></u>	Otaken	oluci	communication and Engagement Management Filan
	(a)	<u>A SC</u>	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The c	bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
	( )		ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
		Chiyay	ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the
			ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the MP shall include:
			MP shall include:
			MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be
		SCEN	MP shall include:
		SCEN	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be
		SCEN	<u>MP shall include:</u> <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be</u> <u>on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and</u> <u>prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u> the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the
		<u>SCEN</u> (i)	<u>MP shall include:</u> <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be</u> <u>on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and</u> <u>prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s):</u> <u>the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the</u> <u>duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about</u>
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii)	<u>MP shall include:</u> <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be</u> <u>on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and</u> <u>prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s):</u> <u>the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the</u> <u>duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about</u> <u>the Construction Works;</u>
		<u>SCEN</u> (i)	<u>MP shall include:</u> <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be</u> <u>on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and</u> <u>prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s):</u> <u>the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the</u> <u>duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about</u>
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s): the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iii)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iii) (iv) (v)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iii)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iii) (iv) (v)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iii) (iv) (v)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v)
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (iv) (v)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iii) (iv)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (iv) (v)	MP shall include:         the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be         on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and         prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s):         the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the         duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about         the Construction Works;         methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in         consultation with Mana Whenua;         a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and         businesses who will be engaged with;         identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;         methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours         of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on         weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v)         above; and         linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement         methods set out in other conditions and management plans where
		<u>SCEN</u> (i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (iv) (v)	MP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement

Vork. bout raffic				
bout s				
raffic				
<u>raffic</u>				
<u>raffic</u>				
<u>raffic</u>				
raffic				
et ie				
et ie				
et ie				
3113				
prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.				
The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking				
cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during				
aving				
<u></u>				
<u>וע</u>				
of				
-				
Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in				
collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone				
r				

		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.						
		Advice Note						
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.						
<u>18.</u>	Const	uction Traffic Management Plan						
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.						
	(b)	The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shallinclude:(i)methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;(ii)measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii)the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to						
		<ul> <li>manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> </ul>						
		<ul> <li>(vi) <u>methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or</u> private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</li> </ul>						
		<ul> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering</li> <li>loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and</li> <li>the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and</li> </ul>						
		(viii) <u>methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management</u> <u>measures to affected road users (e.g. residents /public/</u> <u>stakeholders/emergency services).</u>						

(a)	(a) <u>Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with</u> <u>NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise</u> <u>standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</u>								
<u>Table</u>	Table 19.1: Construction noise standards								
	<u>Day of week</u>	<u>Time period</u>	<u> </u>	Aeq(15min)	<u>L<sub>AFmax</sub></u>				
	Occupied activity sensitive to noise								
Wee	<u>kday</u>	<u>0630h - 0730h</u> <u>0730h - 1800h</u> <u>1800h - 2000h</u> <u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>55 dB</u> <u>70 dB</u> <u>65 dB</u> <u>45 dB</u>		/ <u>5 dB</u> 3 <u>5 dB</u> 3 <u>0 dB</u> / <u>5 dB</u>				
Satu	rday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB		<u>′5 dB</u> <u>35 dB</u> <u>′5 dB</u> ′5 dB				
Suno Holic	day and Public lays	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB		<u>′5 dB</u> <u>35 dB</u> ′ <u>5 dB</u> ′ <u>5 dB</u>				
		Other occupied	buildings						
All		<u>0730h – 1800h</u> <u>1800h – 0730h</u>	<u>70 dB</u> 75 dB						
(b)									
Const	truction Vibration	Standards							
(a)	(a) <u>Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010</u> <u>Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the</u> <u>measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall</u> <u>comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.</u>								
Table 20.1 Construction vibration criteria									
Rece	eiver	<u>Details</u>		Category A*	Category B**				
Occu	upied Activities	Night-time 2000h -	0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv				
<u>sens</u>	itive to noise	Daytime 0630h - 2	Daytime 0630h - 2000h		5mm/s ppv				
Othe	r occupied building	s Daytime 0630h - 2	Daytime 0630h - 2000h		5mm/s ppv				

At all other times

All other buildings

Construction Noise Standards

<u>19.</u>

Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-

3:1999

	*Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP			
	**Cata	**Category B criteria are based on DIN 4150 3:1000 building damage criteria for doutime		
	**Category B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime			
	(b)	pract	re compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is not icable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by	
		Cond	lition 21(c)(x), then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.	
<u>21.</u>	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
<u></u>	<u></u>			
	(a)	<u>A CN</u>	WMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	
	(b)	A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.		
	(c)	The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and		
		implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction		
		noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards		
		set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective,		
		the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand		
		Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall		
			minimum, address the following: description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;	
		(i) (ii)	hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities	
		(11)	would occur:	
		(iii)	the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;	
		(iv)	identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;	
		(v)	a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements	
		( )	to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays	
			and public holidays as far as practicable;	
		(vi)	methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;	
		(vii)	procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and	
			stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the	
			period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration	
			<u>complaints;</u>	
		(viii)	contact details of the project Liaison Person;	
		(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment	
			to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site	
		()	behaviours for all workers;	
		(x)	identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will not be	
			practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and	
			consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;	
		(xi)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP	
		(/)	(Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19)	
			and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will not be practicable	
			and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to	
			determine the area specific management controls (Condition 21(c)(x));	
		(xii)	procedures for:	
			A. <u>communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted</u>	
			vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of	
			Condition 20; and	

<ul> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the requirement to underta building condition surveys before and after works to determine wheth any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and (xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</li> <li>22. Schedule to a CNVMP         <ul> <li>(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</li></ul></li></ul>	ake
<ul> <li>vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the requirement to underta building condition surveys before and after works to determine wheth any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and (xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</li> <li>22. Schedule to a CNVMP         <ul> <li>(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	ake
building condition surveys before and after works to determine wheth any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and (xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.         22.       Schedule to a CNVMP         (a)       Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:	
any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and (xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.         22.       Schedule to a CNVMP         (a)       Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:	<u>er</u>
Image: state of state state of state state of state s	
22.       Schedule to a CNVMP         (a)       Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:	
(a) <u>Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</u>	
shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:	
shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:	)
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:	а
(i) <u>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise</u>	
standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the LAeg criteria	is
no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:	
A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months	or
B. <u>2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</u>	
(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Categorian	ry
B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.	
(b) <u>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures</u>	'n
manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity t	
which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule sha	
as a minimum set out:	_
(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;	
(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;	
(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels a	re
predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22(	<u>a)</u>
and predicted duration of the exceedance;	
(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options the	at
have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;	
(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the	<u>ie</u>
Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account;	and
(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.	
(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working	1
days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that	-
are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.	
(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the	
(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the	ē
Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification	
in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the	<u></u>
consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation	
outcomes have and have not been taken into account.	
23 Historic Horitago Managoment Plan	
23. Historic Heritage Management Plan	
(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana When	a
prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	

<u>(b)</u>	The o	objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate
	<u>any r</u>	esidual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall
	<u>ident</u>	ify:
	<u>(i)</u>	any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures
		to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a
		tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
	<u>(ii)</u>	methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage
		places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
	<u>(iii)</u>	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the
		Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an
		Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been
		granted;
	<u>(iv)</u>	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the
		Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
	<u>(v)</u>	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and
		<u>NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant</u>
		agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys,
		monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery
	<i>.</i>	rule, and monitoring of conditions;
	<u>(vi)</u>	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these
	(:)	are directly affected by the Project;
	<u>(vii)</u>	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic
		heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or
		relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any
		adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in
		accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS
		<u>1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures</u> (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
	(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where
	<u>(viii)</u>	archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down
		by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
	(ix)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic
	<u></u>	heritage places and sites within the Designation and during Construction
		Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited
		to:
		A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect
		them from damage during construction or unauthorised access.
	<u>(x)</u>	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve
		positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and
		interpretation signage;
	(xi)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on
		historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to
		accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The
		training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the
		guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua
		representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified
		under Condition 8).

	(C)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage		
		investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the		
		Manager within 12 months of completion.		
	Advice Note:			
	The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of			
	the AUP			
24.	Netwo	ork Utility Management Plan		
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.		
	(b)	The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and		
		working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:		
		(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works		
		at all times during construction activities;		
		(ii) <u>manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from</u>		
		construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal		
		wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and		
		(iii) <u>demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice</u>		
		including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code		
		of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical		
		hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid		
		Petroleum.		
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility		
		Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.		
	(d)			
	relation to its assets have been addressed.			
	(e) <u>Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered v</u>			
	(5)	finalising the NUMP.		
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator		
	shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.			
<u>Ope</u>	rational	Conditions		
<u>25.</u>		loise Road Surface		
<u> </u>	<u></u>			
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be		
	( )	implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.		
1				
1	(b)	Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with		
1		the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or		
		any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road		
1		surface) shall be implemented where:		
1		(i) <u>The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</u>		
1		(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads,		
		roundabouts and main road intersections); or		
L	1			

	(iii)	It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of
		truck traffic; or
	(iv)	It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals,
		shopping centres and schools.
(c)	Prior to c	ommencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise
	the Mana	ger if any of the triggers in Condition 25(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a
	section c	f it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or
	equivaler	t low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.
	Such adv	ice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

# **Attachments**

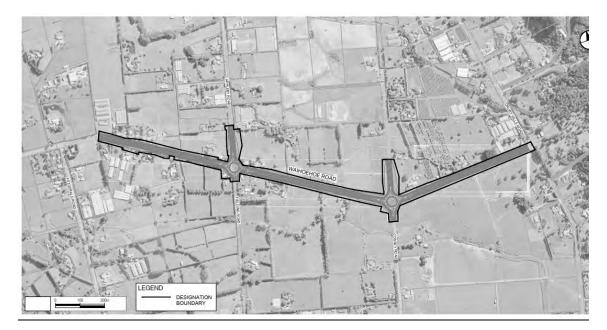
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance an arterial transport corridor in Drury East along Waihoehoe Road between east of Fitzgerald Road and Drury Hills Road, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) <u>Upgrading and widening Waihoehoe Road for two lanes and active transport facilities;</u>
- (b) <u>Associated works including intersections, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater</u> <u>management systems;</u>
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) <u>Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down</u> <u>areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.</u>

#### Concept Plan



# **Attachments**

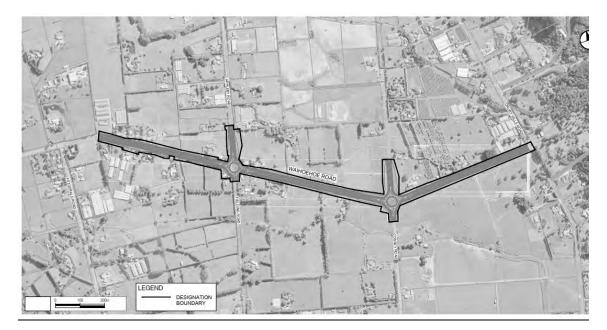
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance an arterial transport corridor in Drury East along Waihoehoe Road between east of Fitzgerald Road and Drury Hills Road, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) <u>Upgrading and widening Waihoehoe Road for two lanes and active transport facilities;</u>
- (b) <u>Associated works including intersections, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater</u> <u>management systems;</u>
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) <u>Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down</u> <u>areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.</u>

#### Concept Plan



### **Designation Schedule - Auckland Transport (3/3)**

#### South

Number	Description	Location
1800	Lapsed	
1801	Lapsed	
1802	Road widening	128 Ormiston Road, Flat Bush
1804	Public off-street parking	143 Pakuranga Road, Pakuranga
1805	Car park and service lane	20 and 24 Uxbridge Road, Howick
1806	Road widening	109 and 129 Beachlands Road, 373, 460, 465, 469, 482, 492, 509, 529, 533, 600, 601-605, 639, 645-651, 650, 691, 702, 712, 722, 732, 746, 751, 758, 770, 781, 824, 830, 855, 865-867 and 897 Whitford-Maraetai Road and 49 and 110A Jack Lachlan Drive, Whitford (Stages 5, 6 and 7)
1807	New road (Whitford Bypass)	40, 51, 54, 58, 83, 133, 172, 173, 201, 227, 231, 230, 232, 238, 250, 257, 284, 330, 371, 374, 376 and 385 Whitford Park Road, 2, 21, 35, 91, 97, 101 and 401 Trig Road, 18, 24 and 30 Saleyard Road, 500 Brookby Road, 53 Polo Lane, 1 and 2 Turanga Road, 49 Clifton Road and 46, 53R, 104R, 109, 130, 150, 186, 299, 373 and 404 Whitford-Maraeitai Road (Stages 1, 2, 3 and 4)
1808	Road widening	Ormiston Road and Chapel Road, Flat Bush
1809	Road widening	2, 5, 17, 22-38, 47-59, 56-60 and 67 Allens Road, 3-9 Smales Road, 1 and 2 Harris Road, 2 Ross Reid Place and 61 Sir William Avenue, East Tamaki
1810	Car parking asset	24 Hall St, Pukekohe
1811	Public off-street parking	27 Moore Street, Howick
1812	Public off-street parking	4 Tobin Street, Pukekohe
1813	Public off-street parking	21 Wallace Road, Papatoetoe
1814	Withdrawn	
1815	Withdrawn	
1816	Public off-street parking	27 Charles Street, Paptoetoe
1817	Public off-street parking	2 Davies Avenue, Manukau
1818	Withdrawn	
1819	Public off-street parking	41 Moore Street (Fencible Drive), Howick
1820	Public off-street parking	1-13 Maich Road, Papkura
1821	Public off-street parking	26-32 O'Shannessy Street, Papakura
1822	Public off-street parking	8 Davies Avenue, Manukau
1823	Public off-street parking	37 Coles Crescent, Papakura
1824	Public off-street parking	15 Eric Baker Place, Paptoetoe
1825	Withdrawn	

1826	Public off-street parking	1R Newbury Street, Otara
1827	Public off-street parking	21 Shirley Road, Papatoetoe
1828	Public off-street parking	9 Wellington Street (Picton Street), Howick
1829	Public off-street parking	7 Massey Avenue, Pukekohe
1830	Public off-street parking	4 Wellington Street, Howick
1831	Public off-street parking	1-49 Waddon Place and 121 Bader Drive, Mangere
1832	Public off-street parking	Constable Road (corner King Street), Waiuku
1833	Road widening	Flat Bush School Road and Murphys Road, Flat Bush
1834	Road widening	21 and 39 Flat Bush School Road and 66 Thomas Road, Flat Bush
1835	Upgrade intersection at East Tamaki, Ormiston and Preston Roads in Otara	267Z, 279, 279A, 279B, 279C, 279D, 279E, 279F, 279G, 279H, 279I, 283, 285 and 287 East Tamaki Road, 2, 4, 6, 1/6, 2/6, 3/6, 4/6, 5/6, 6/6, 7/6, 8/6 and 8 Ormiston Road and 208, 208A and 243 Preston Road
1836	The purpose of the designation is to enable the Requiring Authority to widen and upgrade the Redoubt Road-Mill Road Corridor. The public works are required in order to provide future corridor capacity to support growth identified within the Takanini and wider southern area and provide an alternate north/south corridor to State Highway 1.	Parts of Redoubt Road, Mill
1837	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road from Jack Paterson Road intersection to Settlement Road intersection
<u>1838</u>	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	<u>Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to</u> <u>Drury Hills Road</u>

1838 Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade Designation Text and Auckland Transport South Schedule

### 1838 Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade

Designation Number	1838
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section $184(1)(c)$ of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

## Conditions

#### **Abbreviations and Definitions**

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.
	A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> </ul>

Г	
	<ul> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> </ul>
СNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:
Existing authorised habitable floor Flood prone area	<ul> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul> The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any
	room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
I labitable flags laural 41 4 1	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for
	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path. Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is
existing flooding	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path. Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
existing flooding HHMP	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path. Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level. Historic Heritage Management Plan
existing flooding HHMP HNZPT	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path. Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level. Historic Heritage Management Plan Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
existing flooding HHMP HNZPT HNZPTA	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path. Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level. Historic Heritage Management Plan Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or

Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General Conditions		
1.	Activi	ty in General Accordance with Plans and Information
	(a)	Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
	(b)	<ul> <li>Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> </ul>

	(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information
	<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Designation Review
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:         <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
4.	Lapse
	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
5.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
	<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed		
		above, this condition shall constitute written approval.		
Pre-co	nstruct	ion Conditions		
•				
6.	Outlin	utline Plan(s)		
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.		
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.		
	(c)	<ul> <li>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan.</li> </ul>		
7.	Mana	gement Plans		
	(a) (b)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>(v) been incorporated; and</li> <li>(vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> <li>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.</li> </ul>		

	(-)	Any material sharping to the COEMDs and to be extended to the Open 11.5
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information.
		<b>Advice Note:</b> Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.
8.	Cultu	ıral Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: <ul> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable.
	(d)	<ul> <li>Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:</li> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
9.	Urba	n and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
L	``'	

	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
		<ul> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and
		landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
		<ul> <li>provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>A. 0BCrime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> </ul>
		B. 1BSafety in Design (SID) requirements; and
		<ul> <li>C. 2BMaintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> </ul>
10.	(a)	The ULDMP(s) shall include:
	~ /	(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design
		concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
		<ul> <li>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul>
		(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
		<ul> <li>A. 3Broad design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil</li> </ul>

			isposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and eatment;
		B. 4	Broadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and ignage;
		C. 5	Barchitectural and landscape treatment of all major structures,
			ncluding bridges and retaining walls;
			Barchitectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
			Blandscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands nd swales;
		F. 8	Bintegration of passenger transport;
			Bpedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and edicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
		H. 1	0Bhistoric heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 3; and
			1Bre-instatement of construction and site compound areas,
			riveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)	The ULDMP s	hall also include the following planting details and maintenance
		requirements:	
		(i) planting	l design details including:
		A. s	treet trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
			/here practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be etained;
		C. tr	eatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
			parian margins and open space zones;
			lanting of stormwater wetlands;
			ntegration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any esource consents for the project; and
			e-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as ppropriate.
			ng programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		., .	ction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision
			ting within each planting season following completion of works in
			age of Work; and
			I specifications relating to the following:
			2Bweed control and clearance;
			3Bpest animal management (to support plant establishment);
			4Bground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
			5Bmulching; and
			6Bplant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and
			rassing, and use of eco-sourced species;
	(b)	Mana Whenua	a shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s)
		to provide inpu	It into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how
		desired outcor	nes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
		•	nd values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 ed in the ULDMP.
		Advine Not-	
		Advice Note:	
		-	ion is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of
		an arteriai tra	nsport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road

	widening" Therefore, it is not intended that the front word definition in the
	widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the
	Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road
	widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to
	manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent
	sites or lots.
12.	Flood Hazard
	(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:
	<ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> </ul>
	(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;
	(iv) no new flood prone areas; and
	(V) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow
	depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.
	(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100-year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate
	change).
	(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
13.	Existing Property Access
	Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.
Const	uction Conditions
4.4	Construction Environmental Management Plan
14.	Construction Environmental Management Plan
	(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:

I		(;)	the releasend reasonabilities of staff and contractory
		(i)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii)	details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		(:::)	including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii)	the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		<i></i> 、	proposed hours of work;
		(iv)	details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening
			when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and
			construction lighting;
		(v)	methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vi)	methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(vii)	measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of
		( )	floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to
		<i>,</i>	warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii)	procedures for incident management;
		(ix)	procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to
			avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;
		(x)	measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
			dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
			emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xi)	procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xii)	methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
15.	Stake	holder	Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	(a)	A SCI	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
			EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(a) (b)	The o	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
		The o (inclue	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
		The o (inclue engag	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
		The o (inclue engag	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
		The o (inclue engag SCEN (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the //P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		The o (inclue engag SCEN	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the AP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about
		The o (inclue engag SCEN (i) (ii)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
		The o (inclue engag SCEN (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the //P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in
		The o (inclue engag SCEN (i) (ii) (ii)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the AP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
		The o (inclue engag SCEN (i) (ii)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and
		The o (inclue engag SCEN (i) (ii) (ii) (iii)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
		The o (inclue engag SCEN (i) (ii) (ii)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and
		The o (inclue engag SCEN (i) (ii) (ii) (iii)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
		The o (inclue engac SCEN (i) (ii) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>M</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
		The o (inclue engac SCEN (i) (ii) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>AP</i> shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours
		The o (inclue engac SCEN (i) (ii) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v)
		The o (inclue engac SCEN (i) (ii) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v) (v) (v)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
		The o (inclue engac SCEN (i) (ii) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bijective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>NP</i> shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement
		The o (inclue engac SCEN (i) (ii) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v) (v) (v)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the <i>I</i> P shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and

	(c)	Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.			
16.	Complaints Register				
	(a)	At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:			
		<ul> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul>			
	(b)	A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.			
17.	Cultural Monitoring Plan				
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.			
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.			
	(c)	<ul> <li>The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</li> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23.</li> </ul>			
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone			

		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18.	Const	truction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
		<ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(vi) methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents /public/ stakeholders/emergency services).</li> </ul>

#### 19. Construction Noise Standards

#### (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>			
	Occupied activity sensitive to noise					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Other occupied buildings					
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB				
All	1800h – 0730h	75 dB				

#### Table 19.1: Construction noise standards

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in the Table 19.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP, then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.

#### 20. Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010
 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

#### Table 20.1 Construction vibration criteria

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied Activities	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
sensitive to noise	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 o 3:1999	of DIN4150-

**~	
**Ca	tegory B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime
(b)	Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition $21(c)(x)$ , then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.
Con	struction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
(a)	A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
(b)	A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.
(c)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standard set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and s as a minimum, address the following: <ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirement to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundar and public holidays as far as practicable;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;
	<ul> <li>(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipments to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/ vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNV (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP determine the area specific management controls (Condition 21(c)(x));</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(xii) procedures for:</li> <li>A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 20; and</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and (xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</li> </ul>
Sche	edule to a CNVMP
(a)	<ul> <li>Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</li> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out: <ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22(a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ul>
(c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
(d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.
Histo	oric Heritage Management Plan
(a)	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(a) (b) (d) <b>Histe</b>

	(b)	The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate
		any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
		<ul> <li>any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> </ul>
		(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
		(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
		(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
		<ul> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage;</li> </ul>
		(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
1	1	

	(c)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the Manager within 12 months of completion.			
		<b>e Note:</b> quirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of P			
24.	Network Utility Management Plan				
	(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>			
	(c)	) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.			
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.			
	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.			
	(f)	-			
Оре	erational Conditions				
25.	Low Noise Road Surface				
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.			
	(b)	Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: (i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or			

(iii)	It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or
(iv)	It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.
the Man section equivale	commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise ager if any of the triggers in Condition $25(b)(i) - (iv)$ are not met by the road or a of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or ent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Nvice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

# **Attachments**

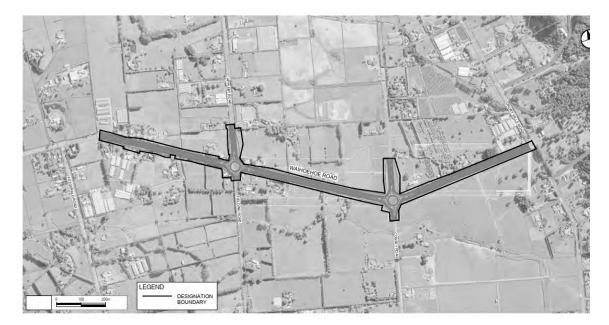
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance an arterial transport corridor in Drury East along Waihoehoe Road between east of Fitzgerald Road and Drury Hills Road, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) Upgrading and widening Waihoehoe Road for two lanes and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

#### Concept Plan



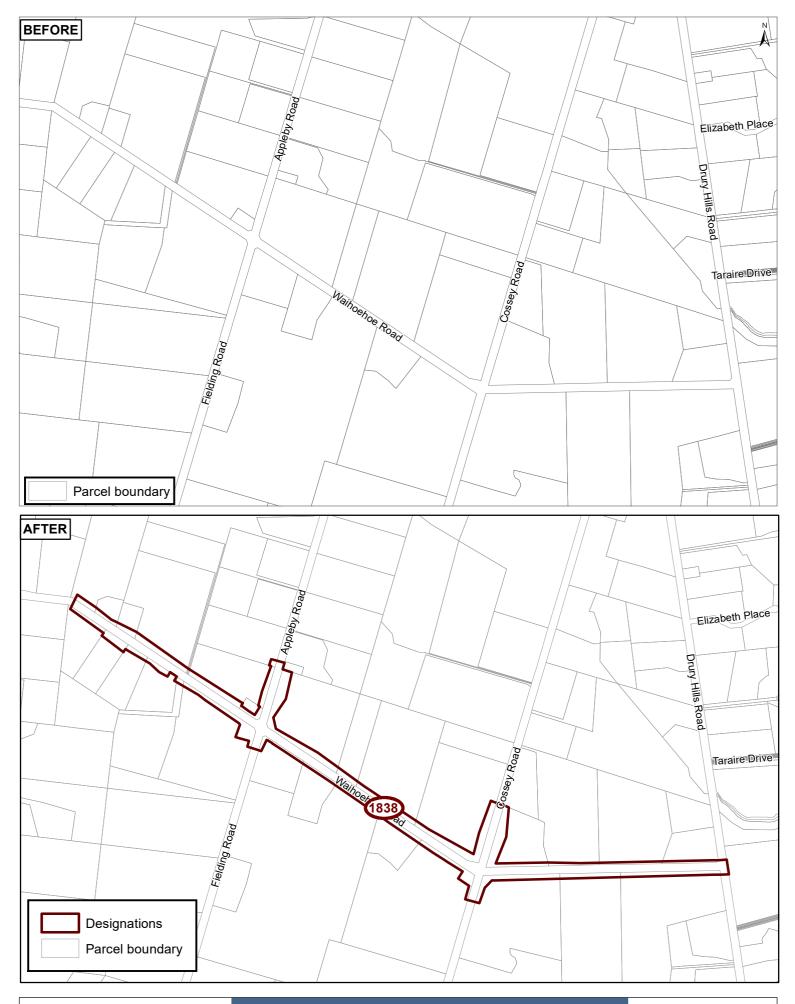
### **Designation Schedule - Auckland Transport (3/3)**

#### South

Number	Description	Location
1800	Lapsed	
1801	Lapsed	
1802	Road widening	128 Ormiston Road, Flat Bush
1804	Public off-street parking	143 Pakuranga Road, Pakuranga
1805	Car park and service lane	20 and 24 Uxbridge Road, Howick
1806	Road widening	109 and 129 Beachlands Road, 373, 460, 465, 469, 482, 492, 509, 529, 533, 600, 601-605, 639, 645-651, 650, 691, 702, 712, 722, 732, 746, 751, 758, 770, 781, 824, 830, 855, 865-867 and 897 Whitford-Maraetai Road and 49 and 110A Jack Lachlan Drive, Whitford (Stages 5, 6 and 7)
1807	New road (Whitford Bypass)	40, 51, 54, 58, 83, 133, 172, 173, 201, 227, 231, 230, 232, 238, 250, 257, 284, 330, 371, 374, 376 and 385 Whitford Park Road, 2, 21, 35, 91, 97, 101 and 401 Trig Road, 18, 24 and 30 Saleyard Road, 500 Brookby Road, 53 Polo Lane, 1 and 2 Turanga Road, 49 Clifton Road and 46, 53R, 104R, 109, 130, 150, 186, 299, 373 and 404 Whitford-Maraeitai Road (Stages 1, 2, 3 and 4)
1808	Road widening	Ormiston Road and Chapel Road, Flat Bush
1809	Road widening	2, 5, 17, 22-38, 47-59, 56-60 and 67 Allens Road, 3-9 Smales Road, 1 and 2 Harris Road, 2 Ross Reid Place and 61 Sir William Avenue, East Tamaki
1810	Car parking asset	24 Hall St, Pukekohe
1811	Public off-street parking	27 Moore Street, Howick
1812	Public off-street parking	4 Tobin Street, Pukekohe
1813	Public off-street parking	21 Wallace Road, Papatoetoe
1814	Withdrawn	
1815	Withdrawn	
1816	Public off-street parking	27 Charles Street, Paptoetoe
1817	Public off-street parking	2 Davies Avenue, Manukau
1818	Withdrawn	
1819	Public off-street parking	41 Moore Street (Fencible Drive), Howick
1820	Public off-street parking	1-13 Maich Road, Papkura
1821	Public off-street parking	26-32 O'Shannessy Street, Papakura
1822	Public off-street parking	8 Davies Avenue, Manukau
1823	Public off-street parking	37 Coles Crescent, Papakura
1824	Public off-street parking	15 Eric Baker Place, Paptoetoe
1825	Withdrawn	

1826	Public off-street parking	1R Newbury Street, Otara
1827	Public off-street parking	21 Shirley Road, Papatoetoe
1828	Public off-street parking	9 Wellington Street (Picton Street), Howick
1829	Public off-street parking	7 Massey Avenue, Pukekohe
1830	Public off-street parking	4 Wellington Street, Howick
1831	Public off-street parking	1-49 Waddon Place and 121 Bader Drive, Mangere
1832	Public off-street parking	Constable Road (corner King Street), Waiuku
1833	Road widening	Flat Bush School Road and Murphys Road, Flat Bush
1834	Road widening	21 and 39 Flat Bush School Road and 66 Thomas Road, Flat Bush
1835	Upgrade intersection at East Tamaki, Ormiston and Preston Roads in Otara	267Z, 279, 279A, 279B, 279C, 279D, 279E, 279F, 279G, 279H, 279I, 283, 285 and 287 East Tamaki Road, 2, 4, 6, 1/6, 2/6, 3/6, 4/6, 5/6, 6/6, 7/6, 8/6 and 8 Ormiston Road and 208, 208A and 243 Preston Road
1836	The purpose of the designation is to enable the Requiring Authority to widen and upgrade the Redoubt Road-Mill Road Corridor. The public works are required in order to provide future corridor capacity to support growth identified within the Takanini and wider southern area and provide an alternate north/south corridor to State Highway 1.	Parts of Redoubt Road, Mill
1837	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road from Jack Paterson Road intersection to Settlement Road intersection
1838	Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road

**Updated GIS Viewer** 



0 70 140 280 Metres

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information. Date: 1/02/2023 Designation number 1838 Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade Supporting Growth Drury Auckland Transport

